

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, DC 20549

FORM 10-Q

(Mark One)

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended June 30, 2023  
OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to  
Commission File Number: 001-41740

**Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

88-0588063  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

221 Crescent St., Building 17, Suite 102b  
Waltham, MA 02453  
(650) 394-5230

(Address including zip code, and telephone number including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Former name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report: N/A

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, par value \$0.00001 per share	APGE	The Nasdaq Global Market

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer   
Non-accelerated filer  Smaller reporting company   
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

As of August 21, 2023, the registrant had 50,674,296 shares of common stock, \$0.00001 par value per share, outstanding, comprised of 37,187,654 shares of voting common stock, \$0.00001 par value per share and 13,486,642 shares of non-voting common stock, \$0.00001 par value per share.

**APOGEE THERAPEUTICS, INC.**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">PART I</a>	<a href="#">FINANCIAL INFORMATION</a>
<a href="#">Item 1.</a>	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)</a>
	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022</a>
	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the Three Months Ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, the Six Months Ended June 30, 2023 and the Period from February 4, 2022 to June 30, 2022</a>
	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statement of Preferred Units and Members' Deficit for the Three Months Ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, the Six Months Ended June 30, 2023 and the Period from February 4, 2022 to June 30, 2022</a>
	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2023 and the Period from February 4, 2022 to June 30, 2022</a>
	<a href="#">Notes to the Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</a>
<a href="#">Item 2.</a>	<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>
<a href="#">Item 3.</a>	<a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a>
<a href="#">Item 4.</a>	<a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>
<a href="#">PART II</a>	<a href="#">OTHER INFORMATION</a>
<a href="#">Item 1.</a>	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>
<a href="#">Item 1A.</a>	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>
<a href="#">Item 2.</a>	<a href="#">Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</a>
<a href="#">Item 3.</a>	<a href="#">Defaults Upon Senior Securities</a>
<a href="#">Item 4.</a>	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>
<a href="#">Item 5.</a>	<a href="#">Other Information</a>
<a href="#">Item 6.</a>	<a href="#">Exhibits</a>
	<a href="#">Signatures</a>

**Explanatory Note**

As used in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, unless the context otherwise requires, references to “we,” “us,” “our,” the “Company,” “Apogee” and similar references refer: (1) following the consummation of our Reorganization, as defined elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, on July 13, 2023 in connection with our initial public offering, to Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. and our subsidiary, and (2) prior to the completion of our Reorganization, to Apogee Therapeutics, LLC and its subsidiary. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations”—“Reorganization” in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for further information.

---

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contains “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the federal securities laws, which statements are subject to substantial risks and uncertainties and are based on estimates and assumptions. All statements, other than statements of historical facts included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including statements concerning our plans, objectives, goals, strategies, future events, future revenues or performance, capital requirements or financing needs, plans or intentions relating to product candidates and markets and business trends and other information referred to under the sections titled “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as “may,” “might,” “will,” “would,” “shall,” “objective,” “intend,” “target,” “should,” “could,” “can,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “believe,” “design,” “estimate,” “forecast,” “predict,” “potential,” “plan,” “seek,” or “continue” or the negative of these terms and similar expressions intended to identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are not historical facts and reflect our current views with respect to future events. Given the significant uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements.

There are a number of risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements expressed or implied in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Such risks, uncertainties and other factors include, among others, the following risks, uncertainties and factors:

- our plans to develop and commercialize our programs for the treatment of atopic dermatitis (AD), chronic obstructive pulmonary disease ( COPD) and related inflammatory and immunology (I&I) indications with high unmet need;
  - our ability to obtain funding for our operations, including funding necessary to complete the development and commercialization of our programs;
  - the timing and focus of our ongoing and future preclinical studies and clinical trials and the reporting of data from those studies and trials;
  - the beneficial characteristics, safety, efficacy and therapeutic effects of our programs;
  - our plans relating to the further development of our programs, including additional indications we may pursue;
  - the size of the market opportunity for our programs, including our estimates of the number of patients who suffer from the diseases we are targeting;
  - our continued reliance on third parties to conduct additional preclinical studies and clinical trials of our programs and for the manufacture of our programs for preclinical studies and clinical trials;
  - the success, cost and timing of our preclinical and clinical development activities and planned clinical trials;
  - our plans regarding, and our ability to obtain, and negotiate favorable terms of, any collaboration, licensing or other arrangements that may be necessary or desirable to develop, manufacture or commercialize our programs;
  - the timing of and our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for our programs, as well as future programs;
  - the rate and degree of market acceptance and clinical utility of our programs;
  - the success of competing treatments that are or may become available;
  - our ability to attract and retain key management and technical personnel;
  - our expectations regarding our ability to obtain, maintain and enforce intellectual property protection for our programs;
  - our financial performance;
-

[Table of Contents](#)

- the period over which we estimate our existing cash will be sufficient to fund our future operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements; and
- our expectations regarding the period during which we will qualify as an emerging growth company under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012.

There may be other factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements expressed or implied in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including factors disclosed in the sections titled “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” You should evaluate all forward-looking statements made in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q in the context of these risks and uncertainties.

We caution you that the risks, uncertainties and other factors referred to above and elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q may not contain all of the risks, uncertainties and other factors that may affect our future results and operations. Moreover, new risks will emerge from time to time. It is not possible for us to predict all risks. In addition, we cannot assure you that we will realize the results, benefits or developments that we expect or anticipate or, even if substantially realized, that they will result in the consequences or affect us or our business in the way expected and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements.

All forward-looking statements in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q apply only as of the date made and are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Except as required by law, we disclaim any intent to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events, changes in assumptions or otherwise.

In addition, statements that “we believe” and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and you are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

---

**PART I – FINANCIAL INFORMATION****APOGEE THERAPEUTICS, LLC****CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
(UNAUDITED)**

(In thousands, except unit data)

	<u>JUNE 30, 2023</u>	<u>DECEMBER 31, 2022</u>
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash	\$ 125,069	\$ 151,890
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	5,598	165
Total current assets	<u>130,667</u>	<u>152,055</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 130,667</u>	<u>\$ 152,055</u>
<b>Liabilities, preferred units and members' deficit</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 11,148	\$ 418
Accrued expenses	6,467	9,562
Total current liabilities	<u>17,615</u>	<u>9,980</u>
Total liabilities	<u>17,615</u>	<u>9,980</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 7)		
Series A Preferred Units; 20,000,000 units authorized, issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022; liquidation value of \$20,000 as of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022	28,971	28,971
Series B Preferred Units; 45,089,212 units authorized, issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022; liquidation of value \$149,000 as of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022	148,496	148,496
Members' deficit:		
Common Units; 5,000,000 units authorized, issued and outstanding as June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022	2,251	2,251
Incentive Units; 16,537,557 units authorized, 14,270,275 issued and 2,481,543 outstanding as of June 30, 2023; 12,412,473 units authorized, 9,648,374 issued and 1,625,086 outstanding as of December 31, 2022	4,529	2,142
Accumulated deficit	<u>(71,195)</u>	<u>(39,785)</u>
Total members' deficit	<u>(64,415)</u>	<u>(35,392)</u>
Total liabilities, preferred units and members' deficit	<u>\$ 130,667</u>	<u>\$ 152,055</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements

**APOGEE THERAPEUTICS, LLC****CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS  
(UNAUDITED)**

(In thousands, except unit and per unit data)

	<b>THREE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,</b>		<b>SIX MONTHS</b>	<b>PERIOD FROM</b>
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>ENDED JUNE 30,</b>	<b>FEBRUARY 4, 2022</b>
			<b>2023</b>	<b>(INCEPTION) TO</b>
				<b>JUNE 30, 2022</b>
Operating expenses:				
Research and development <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 13,946	\$ 1,448	\$ 22,401	\$ 5,693
General and administrative <sup>(2)</sup>	4,939	368	9,142	428
Total operating expenses	18,885	1,816	31,543	6,121
Loss from operations	(18,885)	(1,816)	(31,543)	(6,121)
Other income (expense), net:				
Interest income	—	—	133	—
Total other income (expense), net	—	—	133	—
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (18,885)	\$ (1,816)	\$ (31,410)	\$ (6,121)
Net loss per unit, basic and diluted	\$ (3.78)	\$ (1.45)	\$ (6.28)	\$ (5.25)
Weighted-average common units outstanding, basic and diluted	5,000,000	1,250,000	5,000,000	1,164,966

(1) Includes related-party amounts of \$5,884 for the three months ended June 30, 2023, \$1,378 for the three months ended June 30, 2022, \$13,411 for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and \$5,604 for the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022.

(2) Includes related-party amounts of \$14 for the three months ended June 30, 2023, \$230 for the three months ended June 30, 2022, \$33 for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and \$290 for the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements

**APOGEE THERAPEUTICS, LLC**

**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF PREFERRED UNITS AND MEMBERS' DEFICIT  
(UNAUDITED)**

(In thousands, except unit data)

	SERIES A PREFERRED UNITS		SERIES B PREFERRED UNITS		COMMON UNITS		INCENTIVE UNITS		ACCUMULATED DEFICIT	TOTAL MEMBERS' DEFICIT
	UNITS	AMOUNT	UNITS	AMOUNT	UNITS	AMOUNT	UNITS	AMOUNT	AMOUNT	AMOUNT
<b>Balance at December 31, 2022</b>	20,000,000	\$ 28,971	45,089,212	\$ 148,496	5,000,000	\$ 2,251	1,625,086	\$ 2,142	\$ (39,785)	\$ (35,392)
Equity-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,274	—	1,274
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(12,525)	(12,525)
<b>Balance at March 31, 2023</b>	20,000,000	\$ 28,971	45,089,212	\$ 148,496	5,000,000	\$ 2,251	1,625,086	\$ 3,416	(52,310)	(46,643)
Vesting of incentive units	—	—	—	—	—	—	856,457	—	—	—
Equity-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,113	—	1,113
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(18,885)	(18,885)
<b>Balance at June 30, 2023</b>	<u>20,000,000</u>	<u>\$ 28,971</u>	<u>45,089,212</u>	<u>\$ 148,496</u>	<u>5,000,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,251</u>	<u>2,481,543</u>	<u>\$ 4,529</u>	<u>(71,195)</u>	<u>\$ (64,415)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements

**APOGEE THERAPEUTICS, LLC**

**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF PREFERRED UNITS AND MEMBERS' DEFICIT  
(UNAUDITED)**

(In thousands, except unit data)

	SERIES A PREFERRED UNITS		SERIES B PREFERRED UNITS		COMMON UNITS		INCENTIVE UNITS		ACCUMULATED DEFICIT	TOTAL MEMBERS' DEFICIT
	UNITS	AMOUNT	UNITS	AMOUNT	UNITS	AMOUNT	UNITS	AMOUNT	AMOUNT	AMOUNT
<b>Balance at February 4, 2022 (inception)</b>	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Issuance of Common Units in payment of option fee	—	—	—	—	1,250,000	1,688	—	—	—	1,688
Issuance of Series A Preferred Units – initial closing, net of a net tranche option liability of \$1,050 and issuance costs of \$179	5,000,000	3,771	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(4,305)	(4,305)
<b>Balance at March 31, 2022</b>	<b>5,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 3,771</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>1,250,000</b>	<b>\$ 1,688</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (4,305)</b>	<b>\$ (2,617)</b>
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,816)	(1,816)
<b>Balance at June 30, 2022</b>	<b>5,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 3,771</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>1,250,000</b>	<b>\$ 1,688</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (6,121)</b>	<b>\$ (4,433)</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements



**APOGEE THERAPEUTICS, LLC****CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
(UNAUDITED)  
(In thousands)**

	SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2023	PERIOD FROM FEBRUARY 4, 2022 (INCEPTION) TO JUNE 30, 2022
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net loss	\$ (31,410)	\$ (6,121)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:		
Equity-based compensation expense	2,387	—
Non-cash research and development license expense	—	1,688
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(1,964)	—
Accounts payable	10,339	1,114
Accrued expenses	(4,479)	3,319
Net cash used in operating activities	(25,127)	—
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Proceeds from issuance of Series A Preferred Units and the tranche option, net	—	4,974
Payment of deferred offering costs	(1,694)	—
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(1,694)	4,974
Increase (decrease) in cash	(26,821)	4,974
Cash, beginning of period	151,890	—
Cash, end of period	<u>\$ 125,069</u>	<u>\$ 4,974</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosures of non-cash activities:</b>		
Deferred financing issuance costs in accrued liability	\$ 1,384	\$ —
Deferred financing issuance costs in accounts payable	\$ 391	\$ 153

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements

**APOGEE THERAPEUTICS, LLC**

**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(UNAUDITED)**

**1. Nature of the Business**

Apogee Therapeutics, LLC, together with its consolidated subsidiary (collectively, “Apogee” or the “Company”), is a biotechnology company seeking to develop differentiated biologics for the treatment of atopic dermatitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (“COPD”) and related inflammatory and immunology indications with high unmet need. The Company’s antibody programs are designed to overcome limitations of existing therapies by leveraging clinically validated mechanisms and incorporating advanced antibody engineering to optimize half-life and other properties designed.

The condensed consolidated financial statements and other financial information included in these financial statements are those of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC and its consolidated subsidiary and do not give effect to the Reorganization (as defined below) as it occurred after June 30, 2023. Apogee Therapeutics, LLC is the predecessor of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. for financial reporting purposes. As used in these notes, unless the context otherwise requires, references to the “Company” or “Apogee” refer: (1) following the consummation of the Company’s Reorganization, as defined elsewhere in these notes, on July 13, 2023 in connection with the Company’s initial public offering (“IPO”), to Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries, and (2) prior to the completion of the Company’s Reorganization, to Apogee Therapeutics, LLC and its subsidiary. See Note 14 for further information.

Apogee Therapeutics, LLC was formed as a limited liability company under the laws of the State of Delaware in February 2022 and was founded by leading healthcare investors, Fairmount Funds and Venrock Healthcare Capital Partners and has since assembled a management team of drug developers with significant experience in clinical development. The Company operates as a virtual company and, thus, does not maintain a corporate headquarters or other significant facilities. In addition, the Company engages third parties, including Paragon Therapeutics, Inc. (“Paragon”), who is also a related party founded by one of the Series A Preferred Unit investors, to perform ongoing research and development and other services on its behalf.

In February 2022, the Company entered into an antibody discovery and option agreement with Paragon, which was subsequently amended in November 2022 (as amended, the “Option Agreement”). Under the terms of the Option Agreement, Paragon identifies, evaluates and develops antibodies directed against certain mutually agreed therapeutic targets of interest to the Company. The Option Agreement initially included two selected targets, IL-13 and IL-4R $\alpha$ , and was subsequently amended in November 2022 to include an additional selected target, OX40L. Under the Option Agreement, the Company has the exclusive option to, on a research program-by-research program basis, be granted an exclusive, worldwide license to all of Paragon’s right, title and interest in and to the intellectual property resulting from the applicable research program to develop, manufacture and commercialize the antibodies and products directed to the selected targets.

In November 2022, the Company exercised its option available under the Option Agreement with respect to the IL-13 Research Program (as defined below) and, in April 2023, the Company exercised its options available under the Option Agreement with respect to the IL-4R $\alpha$  Research Program and OX40L Research Program. Upon such exercises, the parties entered into associated license agreements for each target. Under the terms of each license agreement, Paragon granted to the Company an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing, sublicensable right and license with respect to certain information, patent rights and sequence information related to antibodies directed at the respective target to use, make, sell, import, export and otherwise exploit the antibodies directed at the respective target. The Company is solely responsible for the development, manufacture and commercialization of IL-13, IL-4R $\alpha$  and OX40L products at its own cost and expense.

On July 13, 2023, the Company completed a reorganization, pursuant to which the members of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC contributed their units in Apogee Therapeutics, LLC to Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. in exchange for shares of common stock or non-voting common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. and Apogee Therapeutics, LLC became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. (the “Reorganization”), as follows:

- holders of Series A preferred units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 7,678,000 shares of non-voting common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- holders of Series B preferred units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 11,501,108 shares of common stock and 5,808,642 shares of non-voting common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.;
- holders of common units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 1,919,500 shares of common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.;
- holders of vested incentive units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 690,188 shares of common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.; and
- holders of unvested incentive units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 2,779,358 shares of restricted common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.

The information in these condensed consolidated financial statements does not give effect to the Reorganization (See Note 14).

On July 18, 2023, the Company completed its IPO, pursuant to which it issued and sold an aggregate of 20,297,500 shares of its common stock (inclusive of 2,647,500 shares pursuant to the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option in full) at the IPO price of \$17.00 per share for net cash proceeds of \$315.4 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses. The shares of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. began trading on the Nasdaq Global Market on July 14, 2023 under the ticker symbol APGE (see Note 14).

The Company is subject to risks and uncertainties common to early stage companies in the biotechnology industry, including, but not limited to, completing preclinical studies and clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approval for its programs, market acceptance of products, development by competitors of new technological innovations, dependence on key personnel, the ability to attract and retain qualified employees, reliance on third-party organizations, protection of proprietary technology, compliance with government regulations, and the ability to raise additional capital to fund operations. The Company's two most advanced programs currently under development, APG777 and APG808, as well as other programs, will require significant additional research and development efforts, including extensive preclinical and clinical testing and regulatory approval prior to commercialization. These efforts require significant amounts of additional capital, adequate personnel and infrastructure, and extensive compliance reporting capabilities. Even if the Company's development efforts are successful, it is uncertain when, if ever, the Company will realize revenue from product sales. The Company has primarily funded its operations with proceeds from the sales of preferred units and common stock and has not generated any revenue since inception.

As a result, the Company will need substantial additional funding to support its continued operations and growth strategy. Until such a time as the Company can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, the Company expects to finance its operations through the sale of equity, debt financings or other capital sources, including collaborations with other companies or other strategic transactions. The Company may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other agreements on favorable terms, or at all. If the Company fails to raise capital or enter into such agreements as, and when, needed, the Company may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development and commercialization of one or more of its programs.

### ***Company Liquidity***

The Company has evaluated whether there are conditions and events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements are issued. The Company had an accumulated deficit of \$71.2 million as of June 30, 2023. Further, the Company incurred a net loss of \$31.4 million and experienced negative cash flows from operations of \$25.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2023. Based on the Company's current operating plan, it estimates that its existing cash of \$125.1 million as of June 30, 2023, along with the net proceeds received in our IPO of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. of approximately \$315.4 million (see Note 14), will be sufficient to enable the Company to fund its operating expenses and capital requirements through at least the next twelve months from the issuance of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

The Company is subject to those risks associated with any biotechnology company that has substantial expenditures for research and development. There can be no assurance that the Company's research and development projects will be successful, that products developed will obtain necessary regulatory approval, or that any approved product will be commercially viable. In addition,

the Company operates in an environment of rapid technological change and is largely dependent on the services of its employees and consultants. If the Company fails to become profitable or is unable to sustain profitability on a continuing basis, then it may be unable to continue its operations at planned levels and be forced to reduce its operations.

## **2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

There have been no material changes to the significant accounting policies as disclosed in Note 2 to the Company's consolidated financial statements for the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to December 31, 2022 included in the Company's final prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), on July 17, 2023, except as noted below.

### ***Basis of Presentation***

These condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"). Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to the authoritative GAAP as found in the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") and Accounting Standards Updates of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB"). In the Company's management opinion, the information furnished in these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments, all of which are of a normal and recurring nature, necessary for a fair presentation of the financial position and results of operations for the reported interim periods. The Company considers events or transactions that occur after the balance sheet date but before the financial statements are issued to provide additional evidence relative to certain estimates or to identify matters that require additional disclosure. The results of operations for interim periods are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the full year or any other interim period.

### ***Principles of Consolidation***

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Apogee Biologics, Inc. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

### ***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with original final maturities of three months or less from the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. As of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the Company's financial assets were comprised entirely of cash.

### ***Concentrations of Credit Risk and Significant Suppliers***

Financial instruments that potentially expose the Company to credit risk primarily consist of cash. The Company maintains its cash with accredited financial institutions and, consequently, the Company does not believe it is subject to unusual credit risk beyond the normal credit risk associated with commercial banking relationships. Bank accounts in the United States are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") up to \$250,000. As of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, predominantly all of the Company's primary operating accounts significantly exceeded the FDIC limits.

The Company is dependent on third-party organizations to research, develop, manufacture and process its product candidates for its development programs. In particular, the Company relies on one third-party contract manufacturer to produce and process its two most advanced programs, APG777 and APG808, for preclinical and clinical activities. The Company expects to continue to be dependent on a small number of manufacturers to supply it with its requirements for all products. The Company's research and development programs could be adversely affected by a significant interruption in the supply of the necessary materials. A significant amount of the Company's research and development activities are performed under its agreements with Paragon (see Note 6).

### ***Off-Balance Sheet Risk***

As of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the Company had no off-balance sheet risks such as foreign exchange contracts, option contracts or other foreign hedging arrangements.

**Comprehensive Loss**

Comprehensive loss includes net loss as well as other changes in members' deficit that result from transactions and economic events other than those with stockholders. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, and the three months ended June 30, 2022 and the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022, there were no differences between net loss and comprehensive loss.

**Deferred Offering Costs**

The Company capitalizes certain legal, accounting and other third-party fees that are directly associated with in-process equity financings as deferred offering costs until such financings are consummated. After the consummation of the equity financing, these costs are recorded in members' deficit as a reduction of additional paid-in capital or the associated preferred unit account, as applicable. In the event the offering is terminated, all capitalized deferred offering costs, currently recorded within other current assets, will be expensed immediately as a charge to operating expenses in the statement of operations and comprehensive loss. As of June 30, 2023, the Company had \$3.5 million of deferred offering costs. As of December 31, 2022, the Company had no deferred offering costs.

**3. Fair Value Measurements**

The Company had no assets or liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022.

The Company estimated the fair value of the Tranche Options, as defined below (see Note 8) at the time of issuance and subsequently remeasured them at each reporting period and prior to settlement, which occurred prior to December 31, 2022. The fair value of the Tranche Options was determined using a contingent forward model, which considered as inputs the estimated fair value of the preferred units as of each valuation date, the risk-free interest rate, probability of achievement, salvage value and estimated time to each tranche closing. The most significant assumptions in the contingent forward model impacting the fair value of the Tranche Options is the fair value of the Company's Series A Preferred Unit, probability of achievement and time to the tranche closing as of each measurement date. The Company determined the fair value per share of the underlying preferred unit by taking into consideration the most recent sales of its preferred units, results obtained from third-party valuations and additional factors the Company deems relevant.

The following table provides a reconciliation of all assets and liabilities measured at fair value using Level 3 significant unobservable inputs (in thousands):

	PREFERRED UNIT TRANCHE OPTION ASSET	PREFERRED UNIT TRANCHE OPTION (LIABILITY)	PREFERRED UNIT TRANCHE OPTION, NET
Balance as of February 4, 2022 (inception)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Issuance	650	(1,700)	(1,050)
Change in fair value	—	—	—
Balance as of June 30, 2022	<u>\$ 650</u>	<u>\$ (1,700)</u>	<u>\$ (1,050)</u>

**4. Prepaids and Other Current Assets**

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

	JUNE 30, 2023	DECEMBER 31, 2022
Prepaid expenses	\$ 1,242	\$ 108
Deferred offering costs	3,469	—
Other current assets	887	57
Total	<u>\$ 5,598</u>	<u>\$ 165</u>

## 5. Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consisted of the following (in thousands):

	JUNE 30, 2023	DECEMBER 31, 2022
Accrued external research and development expenses	\$ 3,753	\$ 8,847
Accrued other	1,829	200
Accrued employee compensation	885	515
Total	<u>\$ 6,467</u>	<u>\$ 9,562</u>

## 6. Other Significant Agreements Paragon Option Agreement

In February 2022, the Company entered into an antibody discovery and option agreement with Paragon, which was subsequently amended in November 2022. Under the terms of the Option Agreement, Paragon identifies, evaluates and develops antibodies directed against certain mutually agreed therapeutic targets of interest to the Company. The Option Agreement initially included two selected targets, IL-13 and IL-4R $\alpha$ , and was subsequently amended in November 2022 to include an additional selected target, OX40L. Under the Option Agreement, the Company has the exclusive option to, on a research program-by-research program basis, be granted an exclusive, worldwide license to all of Paragon's right, title and interest in and to the intellectual property resulting from the applicable research program to develop, manufacture and commercialize the antibodies and products directed to the selected targets (each, an "Option"). From time to time, the Company can choose to add additional targets to the collaboration by mutual agreement with Paragon.

Pursuant to the terms of the Option Agreement, the parties initiated certain research programs that generally focus on a particular target (each, a "Research Program"). Each Research Program is aimed at discovering, generating, identifying and/or characterizing antibodies directed to the respective target. For each Research Program, the parties established a research plan that sets forth the activities that will be conducted, and the associated research budget (each, a "Research Plan"). Upon execution of the Option Agreement, the Company and Paragon agreed on an initial Research Plan that outlined the services that will be performed commencing at inception of the arrangement related to IL-13 and IL-4R $\alpha$ . The Research Plan for OX40L was agreed to prior to December 31, 2022. The Company's exclusive option with respect to each Research Program is exercisable at its sole discretion at any time during the period beginning on the initiation of activities under the associated Research Program and ending a specified number of days following the delivery of the data package from Paragon related to the results of the Research Plan activities (the "Option Period"). There is no payment due upon exercise of an Option.

Unless terminated earlier, the Option Agreement shall continue in force on a Research Program-by-Research Program basis until the earlier of: (i) the end of the Option Period for such Research Program, as applicable, if such Option is not exercised by the Company; and (ii) the effective date of the license agreement for such Research Program if the Company exercises its Option with respect to such Research Program (the "Term"). Upon the expiration of the Term for all then-existing Research Programs, the Option Agreement will automatically expire in its entirety. The Company may terminate the Option Agreement or any Research Program at any time for any or no reason upon 30 days' prior written notice to Paragon, provided that the Company must pay certain unpaid fees due to Paragon upon such termination, as well as any non-cancellable obligations reasonably incurred by Paragon in connection with its activities under any terminated Research Program. Each party has the right to terminate the Option Agreement or any Research Program upon (i) 30 days' prior written notice of the other party's material breach that remains uncured for the 30 day period and (ii) the other party's bankruptcy.

In consideration for the exclusive options granted under the Option Agreement, the Company paid an upfront cash amount of \$1.3 million and issued 1,250,000 common units to Paragon. Paragon was also entitled to up to an additional 3,750,000 of common units in exchange for the rights granted under the Option Agreement, which were issued in connection with the closings of the additional Tranche Options of the Series A Preferred Unit financing (see Note 8). Through December 31, 2022, the Company had issued a total of 5,000,000 common units to Paragon with an aggregate fair value of \$2.2 million on the grant dates. On a Research Program-by-Research Program basis following the finalization of the Research Plan for each respective Research Program, the Company is required to pay Paragon a nonrefundable fee in cash of \$0.5 million. The Company is also obligated to compensate Paragon on a quarterly basis for its services performed under each Research Program based on the actual costs incurred. The Company expenses the service fees as the associated costs are incurred when the underlying services are rendered. Such amounts are classified

within research and development expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

The Company concluded that the rights obtained under the Option Agreement represent an asset acquisition whereby the underlying assets comprise in-process research and development assets with no alternative future use. The Option Agreement did not qualify as a business combination because substantially all of the fair value of the assets acquired was concentrated in the exclusive license options, which represent a group of similar identifiable assets. Therefore, the aggregate acquisition cost of \$2.9 million, related to the upfront cash and equity payments, was recognized as acquired in-process research and development expense, which is reported as a component of research and development expense during the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022. Amounts paid as on-going development cost reimbursements associated with services being rendered under the related Research Programs is recognized as research and development expense when incurred. For the three months ended June 30, 2022 and for the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022, the Company recognized \$1.4 million and \$2.7 million, respectively, and for the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company recognized \$5.1 million and \$8.8 million, respectively, of research and development expense in connection with services provided by Paragon under the Option Agreement, including nonrefundable fees following the finalization of a Research Plan.

### **Paragon License Agreements**

In November 2022, the Company exercised its option available under the Option Agreement with respect to the IL-13 Research Program. Upon such exercise, the parties entered into an associated license agreement (the “IL-13 License Agreement”). In April 2023, the Company exercised its option available under the Option Agreement with respect to the IL- 4R $\alpha$  Research Program and OX40L Research Program. Upon such exercise, the parties entered into associated license agreements (the “IL-4R $\alpha$  License Agreement” and the “OX40L License Agreement,” respectively, and collectively with the IL-13 License Agreement, the “License Agreements”). Under the terms of each of the License Agreements, Paragon granted to the Company an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing, sublicensable right and license with respect to certain information, patent rights and sequence information related to antibodies directed at the respective target to use, make, sell, import, export and otherwise exploit the antibodies directed at the respective target. Pursuant to the License Agreements, the Company granted to Paragon a similar license (except that such license the Company granted to Paragon is non-exclusive) to the respective licenses with respect to multispecific antibodies that are directed at the respective target and one or more other antibodies. The Company was also granted a right of first negotiation with Paragon concerning the development, license and grant of rights to certain multispecific antibodies associated with each license. The Company is solely responsible for the continued development, manufacture and commercialization of products at its own cost and expense for each licensed target.

The Company is obligated to pay Paragon up to \$3.0 million upon the achievement of specific development and clinical milestones for the first product under each of the License Agreements that achieves such specified milestones, including a payment of \$1.0 million upon the nomination of a development candidate and \$2.0 million upon the first dosing of a human patient in a Phase 1 trial. Upon execution of the IL-13 License Agreement, the Company paid Paragon a \$1.0 million fee for the nomination of a development candidate. The nomination of a development candidate under the IL-4R $\alpha$  License Agreement and the OX40L License Agreement has not yet occurred. Except for the first milestone payment of \$1.0 million, no other milestone or royalty payments had become due to Paragon through June 30, 2023. In August 2023, the Company dosed its first participant in the Phase 1 trial of APG777 and will make a milestone payment of \$2.0 million to Paragon in the third quarter of 2023.

The Company is also obligated to pay royalties to Paragon equal to a low-single digit percentage of net sales of any products under each of the License Agreements, and Paragon has a similar obligation to pay royalties to the Company with respect to the each of the multispecific licenses. Royalties are due on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis beginning upon the first commercial sale of each product and ending on the later of (i) 12 years after the first commercial sale of such product in such country and (ii) expiration of the last valid claim of a patent covering such product in such country (the “Royalty Term”).

Unless earlier terminated, the License Agreements remain in effect until the expiration of the last-to-expire Royalty Term for any and all Products associated with the respective license. The Company may terminate the agreement in its entirety or on a country-by-country or product-by-product at any time for any or no reason upon 60 days’ advance written notice to Paragon, and either party may terminate for (i) the other party’s material breach that remains uncured for 90 days (or 30 days with respect to any failure to make payments) following notice of such breach and (ii) the other party’s bankruptcy. Upon any termination prior to the expiration of a

License Agreement, all licenses and rights granted pursuant to such License Agreement will automatically terminate and revert to the granting party and all other rights and obligations of the parties will terminate.

The Company concluded that each of the License Agreements constitutes an asset acquisition of in-process research and development assets with no alternative future use. Each of the arrangements did not qualify as a business combination because substantially all of the fair value of the assets acquired was concentrated in the license which comprises a single identifiable asset. Therefore, the aggregate acquisition cost for each license was recognized as research and development expense. No expense was recognized for the three months ended June 30, 2022 and for the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022, as a program candidate was not nominated until November 2022. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company recognized \$7.6 million and \$11.8 million, respectively, of research and development expense in connection with services provided by Paragon under the License Agreements.

#### **Biologics Master Services Agreement — WuXi Biologics (Hong Kong) Limited**

In June 2022, Paragon and WuXi Biologics (Hong Kong) Limited (“WuXi Biologics”) entered into a biologics master services agreement (the “WuXi Biologics MSA”), which was subsequently novated to the Company by Paragon in the second quarter of 2023. The WuXi Biologics MSA governs all development activities and GMP manufacturing and testing for APG777 and APG808 programs, as well as potential future programs, on a work order basis. Under the WuXi Biologics MSA, the Company is obligated to pay WuXi Biologics a service fee and all non-cancellable obligations in the amount specified in each work order associated with the agreement for the provision of services.

The WuXi Biologics MSA terminates on the later of (i) June 20, 2027 or (ii) the completion of services under all work orders executed by the parties prior to June 20, 2027, unless terminated earlier. The term of each work order terminates upon completion of the services under such work order, unless terminated earlier. The Company can terminate the WuXi Biologics MSA or any work order at any time upon 30 days’ prior written notice and immediately upon written notice if WuXi Biologics fails to obtain or maintain required material governmental licenses or approvals. Either party may terminate a work order (i) at any time upon six months’ prior notice with reasonable cause, provided however that if WuXi Biologics terminates a work order in such manner, no termination or cancellation fees shall be paid by the Company and (ii) immediately for cause upon (a) the other party’s material breach that remains uncured for 30 days after notice of such breach, (b) the other party’s bankruptcy or (c) a force majeure event that prevents performance for a period of at least 90 days.

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, the Company recognized \$5.9 million of research and development expense in connection with the WuXi Biologics MSA subsequent to novation. As of June 30, 2023, there were no non-cancelable obligations under the WuXi Biologics MSA.

#### **Cell Line License Agreement — WuXi Biologics (Hong Kong) Limited**

In June 2022, Paragon and WuXi Biologics entered into a cell line license agreement (the “Cell Line License Agreement”), which was subsequently novated to the Company by Paragon in the second quarter of 2023. Under the Cell Line License Agreement, the Company received a non-exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable license to certain of WuXi Biologics’s know-how, cell line, biological materials (the “WuXi Biologics Licensed Technology”) and media and feeds to make, have made, use, sell and import certain therapeutic products produced through the use of the cell line licensed by WuXi Biologics under the Cell Line License Agreement (the “WuXi Biologics Licensed Products”). Specifically, the WuXi Biologics Licensed Technology is used to manufacture a component of the APG777 program.

In consideration for the license, the Company agreed to pay WuXi Biologics a non-refundable license fee of \$150,000. Additionally, if the Company manufactures all of its commercial supplies of bulk drug product with a manufacturer other than WuXi Biologics or its affiliates, it is required to make royalty payments to WuXi Biologics in an amount equal to a fraction of a single digit percentage of global net sales of WuXi Biologics Licensed Products manufactured by a third-party manufacturer (the “Royalty”). If the Company manufactures part of its commercial supplies of the WuXi Biologics Licensed Products with WuXi Biologics or its affiliates, then the Royalty will be reduced accordingly on a pro rata basis.

The Cell Line License Agreement will continue indefinitely unless terminated (i) by the Company upon six months’ prior written notice and its payment of all undisputed amounts due to WuXi Biologics through the effective date of termination, (ii) by



WuXi Biologics for a material breach by the Company that remains uncured for 60 days after written notice, (iii) by WuXi Biologics if the Company fails to make a payment and such failure continues for 30 days after receiving notice of such failure, or (iv) by either party upon the other party's bankruptcy.

## **7. Commitments and Contingencies**

### ***Other Contracts***

Currently, all of the Company's preclinical and clinical drug manufacturing, storage, distribution or quality testing are outsourced to third-party manufacturers. As development programs progress and new process efficiencies are built, the Company expects to continually evaluate this strategy with the objective of satisfying demand for registration trials and, if approved, the manufacture, sale and distribution of commercial products. Under such agreements, the Company is contractually obligated to make certain payments to vendors upon early termination, primarily to reimburse them for their unrecoverable outlays incurred prior to cancellation as well as any amounts owed by the Company prior to early termination. The actual amounts the Company could pay in the future to the vendors under such agreements may differ from the purchase order amounts due to cancellation provisions.

### ***Indemnification Agreements***

The Company enters into standard indemnification agreements and/or indemnification sections in other agreements in the ordinary course of business. Pursuant to the agreements, the Company indemnifies, holds harmless, and agrees to reimburse the indemnified party for losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party, generally the Company's business partners. The term of these indemnification agreements is generally perpetual any time after execution of the agreement. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these indemnification agreements is unlimited. The Company has never incurred costs to defend lawsuits or settle claims related to these indemnification agreements. The Company was not aware of any claims under these indemnification arrangements as of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022.

### ***Legal Proceedings***

The Company is not currently party to any material legal proceedings. At each reporting date, the Company evaluates whether or not a potential loss amount or a potential range of loss is probable and reasonably estimable under the provisions of FASB ASC Topic 450, *Contingencies* ("ASC 450"). The Company expenses as incurred the costs related to its legal proceedings.

## **8. Preferred Units**

As of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the Company had authorized, issued and outstanding an aggregate of 65,089,212 preferred units, of which 20,000,000 units have been designated as Series A Preferred Units and 45,089,212 units have been designated as Series B Preferred Units.

### ***Series A Preferred Units***

On February 24, 2022, the Company executed the Series A Preferred Unit Purchase Agreement (the "Series A Agreement") to issue and sell up to 20,000,000 Series A Preferred Units at a purchase price of \$1.00 per unit. In the initial closing on February 24, 2022, the Company issued 5,000,000 Series A Preferred Units at a purchase price of \$1.00, resulting in gross cash proceeds to the Company of \$5.0 million, and incurred \$0.2 million of issuance costs. The Series A Agreement provided for three tranche option closings following the initial closing (the "Tranche Options"), which Tranche Option closings were subject to approval of the Board of Managers of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC (the "Board of Managers"), which was controlled by the holders of the Series A Preferred Units. The Board of Managers approved all such subsequent closings resulting in investors purchasing 5,000,000 Series A Preferred Units in each of the three subsequent Tranche Option closings throughout 2022. As a result, the Company received an aggregate of \$20.0 million in gross proceeds associated with the Series A Agreement.

The Company assessed the Tranche Options and concluded that they met the definition of a freestanding financial instrument, as the Tranche Options were legally detachable and separately exercisable from the Series A Preferred Units. Therefore, the Company allocated the proceeds between the Tranche Options and the Series A Preferred Units sold at the initial closing. As the Series A Preferred Units are contingently redeemable upon an event that is not completely within the control of the Company, the Tranche

Options are classified as an asset or liability and are initially recorded at fair value. The Tranche Options are measured at fair value at each reporting period, through the settlement of the instrument. Since the Tranche Options are subject to fair value accounting, the Company allocated \$1.1 million of the initial proceeds to the Tranche Options based on the fair value at the date of issuance with the remaining proceeds being allocated to the Series A Preferred Units. Upon the Tranche Option closings in August and October 2022, the respective Tranche Option value was remeasured at fair value and then reclassified to Series A Preferred Units upon settlement.

### **Series B Preferred Units**

On November 15, 2022, the Company executed the Series B Preferred Unit Purchase Agreement (the “Series B Agreement”) to issue and sell 45,089,212 Series B Preferred Units in a single closing at a purchase price of \$3.30456 per unit, resulting in gross cash proceeds to the Company of \$149.0 million. The Company incurred \$0.5 million of issuance costs in connection with the issuance of the Series B Preferred Units.

The Company’s preferred units as of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022 consisted of the following (in thousands, except unit amounts):

	<b>PREFERRED UNITS AUTHORIZED</b>	<b>PREFERRED UNITS ISSUED AND OUTSTANDING</b>	<b>CARRYING VALUE</b>	<b>LIQUIDATION PREFERENCE</b>
Series A Preferred Units	20,000,000	20,000,000	\$ 28,971	\$ 20,000
Series B Preferred Units	45,089,212	45,089,212	148,496	149,000
Total	65,089,212	65,089,212	\$ 177,467	\$ 169,000

### **Rights, Privileges and Preferences**

The preferred units had the following rights, privileges and preferences as follows:

#### *Voting Rights*

Holders of preferred units voted together with the holders of common units as a single class. Any action to be taken by the unitholders required the approval of unitholders holding a majority of the outstanding preferred units and common units, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis, unless a different threshold is specifically required by the Delaware Limited Liability Act, the Securities Act, or other applicable law, or the Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC dated November 15, 2022 (the “LLC Agreement”).

#### *Distribution Rights*

The holders of the preferred units had preferences in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, or upon the occurrence of a change of control event (as defined below). The holders of the preferred units then outstanding were entitled to be paid out of the assets or funds of the Company then-available for distribution before any payment was made to the holders of common units and incentive units. The distribution preferences are set forth below:

- (i) First, the holders of the Series B Preferred Units unit holders receive proceeds equal to their initial preferences, or price per unit as adjusted for any split, combination, or other recapitalization or reclassification of the Series B Preferred Units (currently \$3.30456 per unit).
- (ii) Next, the holders of the Series A Preferred Units unit holders receive proceeds equal to their initial preferences, or price per unit as adjusted for any split, combination, or other recapitalization or reclassification of the Series A Preferred Units (currently \$1.00 per unit).
- (iii) Next, the holders of common units and vested incentive units receive proceeds until the holder of each common unit and vested incentive unit has received an aggregate amount equal to the Series A Preferred Units preference amount.

With regard to the vested incentive units, no unitholder of vested incentive units is entitled to distributions until the distributions to common unit holders is in excess of the strike price of the incentive unit.

- (iv) Next, the holders of the Series A Preferred Units, common units and vested incentive units receive proceeds until the holders of each such Series A Preferred Unit, common unit and vested incentive unit has received an aggregate amount equal to the Series B Preferred Units preference amount.
- (v) Lastly, the holders of the preferred units, common units and vested incentive units, receive proceeds pro rata in proportion to the holder's equity ownership percentage basis.

A change of control means (i) a merger or consolidation in which (A) the Company is a constituent party or (B) a subsidiary of the Company is a constituent party and the Company issues equity ownership interests pursuant to such merger or consolidation, except any such merger or consolidation involving the Company or a subsidiary in which the equity ownership interests of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent, or are converted into or exchanged for shares of equity securities that represent, immediately following such merger or consolidation, at least a majority, by voting power, of the equity ownership of the surviving or resulting entity or if the surviving or resulting entity is a wholly owned subsidiary of another entity immediately following such merger or consolidation, the parent entity of such surviving or resulting entity, or (ii) (A) the sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition, of all or substantially all the assets or intellectual property of the Company and its subsidiaries (taken as a whole) or (B) the sale or disposition (whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise) of one or more subsidiaries of the Company if substantially all of the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by such subsidiary or subsidiaries, except where such sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition is to a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company.

#### *Conversion*

Each preferred unit would be automatically converted into common units (or other applicable common stock or common equity of the applicable successor entity), at the applicable conversion ratio then in effect, upon the earlier of: (i) the date, or the occurrence of an event, specified by the vote or written consent of the holders of a majority of the outstanding preferred units, or (ii) immediately prior to the closing of an initial public offering resulting in minimum gross proceeds to the Company of at least \$75.0 million.

The conversion ratio of each series of preferred unit would be determined by dividing the original issuance price of each series by the adjustment price of each series. The Series A Original Issuance Price is \$1.00 per unit for the Series A Preferred Unit and the Series B Original Issuance Price is \$3.30456 per unit for the Series B Preferred Unit. The Series A Adjustment Price is \$1.00 per unit for the Series A Preferred Unit and the Series B Adjustment Price \$3.30456 per unit for the Series B Preferred Unit (in each case subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization and other adjustments as set forth in the LLC Agreement). As of December 31, 2022 and June 30, 2023, each unit of preferred units was convertible into common units (or other applicable common stock or common equity of the applicable successor entity), on a one-for-one basis.

#### *Embedded Securities Evaluation*

The Company assessed the Series A Preferred Units and the Series B Preferred Units for any features that may require separate accounting under FASB ASC Topic 815- *Derivatives and Hedging* ("ASC 815"). The Company concluded that none of the features required separate accounting as a derivative.

## **9. Common Units**

As of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the Company had 5,000,000 common units authorized, issued and outstanding. The holders of common units were entitled to one vote for each unit held on all matters submitted to a vote of the Company's equity holders. The holders of incentive units were not entitled to vote on any matter.

## 10. Equity-Based Compensation

### *Incentive Units*

Prior to the Reorganization, the Company periodically granted incentive units to employees, managers and executives, as well as to consultants and service providers of the Company. The incentive units represent a separate substantive class of members' equity with defined rights. The incentive units represent profits interest in the increase in the value of the entity over a threshold value, or strike price, as determined at the time of grant. The strike price is established for tax compliance purposes related to Internal Revenue Service Revenue Procedure 93-27 and 2001-43 where the Company allocates equity value to separate classes of equity in a hypothetical liquidation transaction as of the date of grant. Each incentive unit issued includes a strike price determined by the Board of Managers. The strike price is based on an estimate of the amount a common unit would receive on the date of issuance of such incentive units in a hypothetical liquidation of the Company in which the Company sold its assets for their fair market value, satisfied its liabilities, and distributed the net proceeds to the holders of units in liquidation of the Company.

The Company accounts for equity-based compensation in accordance with ASC 718, *Compensation-Stock Compensation* ("ASC 718"). In accordance with ASC 718, compensation cost is measured at estimated fair value and is included as compensation expense over the vesting period during which service is provided in exchange for the award. The service-based incentive unit grants generally vest over a four-year service period, with the first 25% vesting on the 12-month anniversary of the vesting start date and the remaining vesting in equal monthly installments over the following 36 months. The service-based and performance-based incentive unit grant, which the Company has one such award, vests in the same manner as the service-based award upon the achievement of the performance condition. The Company has one incentive unit grant which vested immediately upon issuance. The holders of vested incentive units are entitled to distributions and are not required to purchase or "exercise" their incentive units in order to receive such distributions. However, distributions to incentive unit holders began only after the cumulative amount distributed to common unit holders exceeds the strike price with respect to such incentive unit.

The Company determined that incentive units issued to employees, managers, executives, non-employees and service providers are equity-based service payments and, as such, the Company measures and recognizes the related compensation expense in a manner consistent with its accounting policy for equity-based awards.

The fair value of each incentive unit grant is estimated on the grant date using either an option pricing method ("OPM"), or a hybrid method, both of which use market approaches to estimate the Company's enterprise value. The OPM treats common units, incentive units and preferred units as call options on the total equity value of a company, with exercise prices based on the value thresholds at which the allocation among the various holders of a company's securities changes. Under this method, the incentive units have value only if the funds available for distribution to unitholders exceed the value of the preferred and common unit distribution preferences and the strike price with respect to such incentive unit at the time of the liquidity event. The hybrid method is a probability-weighted expected return method ("PWERM"), where the equity value is allocated in one or more of the scenarios using an OPM. The PWERM is a scenario-based methodology that estimates the fair value of each unit based upon an analysis of future values, assuming various outcomes. The incentive unit value is based on the probability-weighted value across the scenarios, considering the OPM to estimate the value within each scenario given the rights of each class of unit. A discount for lack of marketability of the incentive unit is then applied to arrive at an indication of fair value for the incentive unit.

The following assumptions were used in determining the fair value of incentive units granted during the period:

	THREE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2023	SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2023
Risk free interest rate	4.1% - 4.9%	4.1% - 4.9%
Expected dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%
Expected term	0.17 - 2	0.17 - 2
Expected volatility	84% - 90%	84% - 90%

The number of incentive units reserved for issuance under the LLC Agreement is 16,537,557 and 12,412,473 units as of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively. As of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, there were 2,267,282 and 2,764,099

units, respectively, available for future issuance. No incentive units were issued during the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022.

The following table summarizes the Company's incentive unit activity:

	NUMBER OF UNITS	WEIGHTED- AVERAGE GRANT DATE FAIR VALUE PER UNIT
Unvested incentive units as of December 31, 2022	8,023,288	\$ 1.20
Granted	4,621,901	\$ 1.32
Vested	(856,457)	\$ 1.54
Unvested incentive units as of June 30, 2023	<u>11,788,732</u>	\$ 1.24

***Equity-Based Compensation Expense***

The following table presents the classification of equity-based compensation expense related to incentive units granted to employees, managers, executives, and service providers (in thousands):

	THREE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2023	SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2023	FEBRUARY 4, 2022 (INCEPTION) to JUNE 30, 2022
Research and development expense	\$ 205	\$ 338	\$ —
General and administrative expense	908	2,049	—
Total	<u>\$ 1,113</u>	<u>\$ 2,387</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

As of June 30, 2023, the total unrecognized compensation expense related to the Company's incentive units was \$12.7 million, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted-average period of approximately 3.42 years. For the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022, the Company recognized an additional \$1.7 million of equity-based compensation expense, in connection with the additional common units issued under the Option Agreement with Paragon.

**11. Related Parties**

Under the Option Agreement and the License Agreements, Paragon, a member of the Company which was founded by a Series A Unit investor, received upfront consideration in the form of common units, is entitled to receive milestone and royalty payments upon specific conditions and receives payments from the Company for providing ongoing services under the agreements (see Note 6). As of June 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, \$5.9 million and \$8.0 million was due to Paragon, respectively. The Company incurred \$5.9 million and \$13.4 million of research and development expenses for the three and six months ended June 30, 2023, respectively. The Company incurred \$1.4 million and \$5.6 million of research and development expenses and \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million of general and administration expenses for the three months ended June 30, 2022 and for the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022, respectively.

## 12. Net Loss Per Unit

Basic and diluted net loss per unit attributable to common unitholders was calculated as follows (in thousands, except unit and per unit data):

	THREE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,		SIX MONTHS	PERIOD FROM
	2023	2022	ENDED JUNE 30,	FEBRUARY 4
			2023	(INCEPTION) TO
				JUNE 30, 2022
Numerator:				
Net loss	\$ (18,885)	\$ (1,816)	\$ (31,410)	\$ (6,121)
Net loss attributable to common unitholders, basic and diluted	\$ (18,885)	\$ (1,816)	\$ (31,410)	\$ (6,121)
Denominator:				
Weighted average common units outstanding, basic and diluted	5,000,000	1,250,000	5,000,000	1,164,966
Net loss per unit attributable to common unitholders, basic and diluted	\$ (3.78)	\$ (1.45)	\$ (6.28)	\$ (5.25)

The following potential common units, presented based on amounts outstanding period end, were excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per unit attributable to common unitholders for the period indicated because including them would have been anti-dilutive:

	THREE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,		SIX MONTHS	PERIOD FROM
	2023	2022	ENDED	FEBRUARY 4
			JUNE 30, 2023	(INCEPTION) TO
				JUNE 30, 2022
Series A Preferred Units	20,000,000	5,000,000	20,000,000	5,000,000
Series B Preferred Units	45,089,212	—	45,089,212	—
Vested incentive units	2,481,543	—	2,481,543	—
Unvested incentive units	11,788,732	—	11,788,732	—
Total	79,359,487	5,000,000	79,359,487	5,000,000

## 13. Income Taxes

Apogee Therapeutics, LLC is taxed under the Partnership provisions of the Internal Revenue Code. Accordingly, all income and deductions of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC are reported on the members' individual income tax returns, and no income taxes are recorded by Apogee Therapeutics, LLC. Apogee Biologics, Inc., the operating subsidiary of the Company, is separately taxed as a C corporation for federal tax purposes. The Company's loss before income taxes is comprised solely of domestic losses. There is no income tax expense for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022.

## 14. Subsequent Events

The Company evaluated subsequent events through the date on which these financial statements were issued to ensure that these condensed consolidated financial statements include appropriate disclosure of events both recognized in the financial statements as of June 30, 2023 and events which occurred subsequently but not recognized in the financial statements. No subsequent events have occurred that require disclosure, except as disclosed below.

### *Reorganization and Initial Public Offering*

Prior to the Reorganization, the Company's business was conducted by Apogee Therapeutics, LLC and its subsidiary, Apogee Biologics, Inc. (formerly named Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.). Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. was formed on June 9, 2023 in connection with the IPO to serve as a holding company that would wholly own the assets of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC, including stock of its subsidiary. Prior to the consummation of the Reorganization and the IPO, Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. did not conduct any activities other than those incidental to its formation and the preparation of its prospectus and registration statement for its IPO.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. had no or nominal assets and liabilities, had no material contingent liabilities and had not commenced operations. The following series of transactions were completed on July 13, 2023, which are referred to, collectively, as the Reorganization:

- the amendment and restatement of the certificate of incorporation of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc., to, among other things, authorize two classes of common stock, common stock and non-voting common stock;
- Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.'s acquisition of the units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC previously held by the members of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC, pursuant to the contribution and exchange described below, and the issuance in such transaction of shares of common stock or non-voting common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc., as applicable; and
- the merger of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC with and into Apogee Therapeutics, Inc., with Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. surviving the merger and Apogee Biologics, Inc. becoming a wholly-owned subsidiary of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.

As a result of the Reorganization, Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. directly and wholly owns the assets of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC, including the stock of Apogee Biologics, Inc.

As part of the Reorganization, pursuant to a contribution and exchange agreement effective July 13, 2023, the members of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC contributed their units to Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. in exchange for common stock or non-voting common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. as follows:

- holders of Series A preferred units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 7,678,000 shares of non-voting common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.;
- holders of Series B preferred units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 11,501,108 shares of common stock and 5,808,642 shares of non-voting common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.;
- holders of common units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 1,919,500 shares of common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.;
- holders of vested incentive units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 690,188 shares of common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.; and
- holders of unvested incentive units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 2,779,358 shares of restricted common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.

The condensed consolidated financial statements and other financial information included in these financial statements are those of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC and its consolidated subsidiary and do not give effect to the Reorganization as it occurred after June 30, 2023.

In July 2023, the Company completed its IPO pursuant to which it issued and sold an aggregate of 20,297,500 shares of its common stock, including the full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase 2,647,500 additional shares, at the IPO price of \$17.00 per share. The aggregate gross proceeds from the offering were approximately \$345.1 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses. The net proceeds from the offering totaled approximately \$315.4 million. The shares of common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. began trading on the Nasdaq Global Market on July 14, 2023 under the ticker symbol "APGE".

## Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

*You should read the following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with the condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (this "Quarterly Report"), as well as our audited consolidated financial statements and the related notes included in our final prospectus for our initial public offering ("IPO") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") on July 17, 2023 (the "Prospectus"). The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our current plans, estimates and beliefs. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any period in the future. Our actual results and the timing of events could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this Quarterly Report, particularly in the section titled "Risk Factors." We urge you to consider these factors carefully in evaluating the forward-looking statements contained in this Quarterly Report. Forward-looking statements are not historical facts, reflect our current views with respect to future events, and apply only as of the date made. We do not intend, and undertake no obligation, to update these forward-looking statements, except as required by law. Unless the context requires otherwise, references to "we," "us," "our," "Apogee" or "the Company" refer to: (1) following the consummation of our Reorganization, as defined elsewhere in below, on July 13, 2023 in connection with our IPO, to Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. and its subsidiary, and (2) prior to the completion of our Reorganization, to Apogee Therapeutics, LLC and its subsidiary.*

### Overview

We are a biotechnology company seeking to develop differentiated biologics for the treatment of atopic dermatitis ("AD"), chronic obstructive pulmonary disease ("COPD"), and related inflammatory and immunology ("I&I") indications with high unmet need. Our antibody programs leverage clinically validated mechanisms and incorporate advanced antibody engineering to optimize half-life and other properties designed to overcome limitations of existing therapies. Apogee Therapeutics, LLC was formed as a limited liability company under the laws of the State of Delaware in February 2022 and was founded by leading healthcare investors, Fairmount Funds and Venrock Healthcare Capital Partners, and has since assembled a management team of drug developers with significant experience in clinical development. Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. was formed as a corporation under the laws of the State of Delaware in June 2023 in connection with our initial public offering ("IPO"). We operate as a virtual company and, thus, do not maintain a corporate headquarters or other significant facilities. In addition, we engage significantly with third parties, including Paragon Therapeutics, Inc. ("Paragon"), who is also a related party, to perform ongoing research and development activities and other services on our behalf.

Our pipeline comprises four programs being developed initially for the treatment of I&I indications. Our two most advanced programs, APG777 and APG808, which we are initially developing for the treatment of AD and COPD, respectively, target the same mechanism of action as lebrikizumab and DUPIXENT (dupilumab), respectively. Moreover, we are evaluating APG777 in additional I&I indications, including asthma, alopecia areata, chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps, chronic spontaneous urticaria, eosinophilic esophagitis and prurigo nodularis. Our earlier-stage programs, APG990 and APG222, utilize advanced antibody engineering to target OX40L and both IL-13 and OX40L, respectively. Our programs incorporate advanced antibody engineering to optimize half-life and other properties designed to overcome limitations of existing therapies. We believe each of our programs has potential for broad application across multiple I&I indications.

In August 2023, we dosed our first participant in our first clinical trial for APG777 in healthy volunteers. The APG777 Phase 1 trial is a double-blind, placebo-controlled study in healthy volunteers and consists of a single-ascending dose ("SAD") component and a multiple-ascending dose ("MAD") component. The study is expected to enroll approximately 40 healthy adult subjects into three SAD and two MAD cohorts. The primary endpoint is safety and a key secondary endpoint is pharmacokinetic ("PK"). We expect initial safety and PK data from this trial in mid-2024. Pending data from the Phase 1 trial, Apogee plans to initiate a randomized, placebo-controlled, 16-week Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with moderate-to-severe AD in 2024.

Since our inception in February 2022, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to raising capital, organizing and staffing our company, business and scientific planning, conducting discovery and research activities, acquiring product programs, establishing and protecting our intellectual property portfolio, developing and progressing our pipeline, establishing arrangements with third parties for the manufacture of our programs and component materials, and providing general and administrative support for these operations. We do not have any programs approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. To date, we have



funded our operations primarily with proceeds from the sale of our preferred units and common stock. Through June 30, 2023, we received gross proceeds of \$169.0 million from sales of our preferred units.

On July 13, 2023, our Registration Statements on Form S-1, as amended (File Nos. 333-272831 and 333-273236) (the Registration Statement), relating to our IPO were declared effective by the SEC. Pursuant to the Registration Statements, we issued and sold an aggregate 20,297,500 shares of common stock (inclusive of 2,647,500 shares pursuant to the exercise of the underwriters' overallotment option in full) at a price of \$17.00 per share for net proceeds of \$315.4 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses.

We have incurred significant operating losses since inception. Our ability to generate product revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of any programs we may develop. We generated net losses of \$31.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2023. As of June 30, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$71.2 million. We expect to continue to incur significantly increased expenses for the foreseeable future if and as we:

- advance our most advanced programs, APG777 and APG808, into clinical trials and regulatory approval prior to commercialization;
- continue our research and development and preclinical development of our other programs, including APG990 and APG222;
- seek and identify additional research programs and product candidates and initiate preclinical studies for those programs;
- maintain, expand, enforce, defend and protect our intellectual property portfolio and provide reimbursement of third-party expenses related to our patent portfolio;
- hire additional research and development and clinical personnel;
- experience any delays, challenges, or other issues associated with the clinical development of our programs, including with respect to our regulatory strategies;
- seek marketing approvals for any programs for which we successfully complete clinical trials;
- develop, maintain and enhance a sustainable, scalable, reproducible and transferable manufacturing process for the programs we may develop;
- ultimately establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any programs for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development;
- acquire or in-license product candidates or programs, intellectual property and technologies;
- establish and maintain our current and any future collaborations, including making royalty, milestone or other payments thereunder; and
- operate as a public company.

We will not generate revenue from product sales unless and until we successfully initiate and complete clinical development and obtain regulatory approval for any product candidates. If we obtain regulatory approval for any of our programs and do not enter into a commercialization partnership, we expect to incur significant expenses related to developing our commercialization capability to support product sales, manufacturing, marketing, and distribution. Further, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company, including increased costs of accounting, audit, legal, regulatory and tax-related services associated

with compliance with exchange listing and SEC requirements, director and officer insurance costs and investor and public relations costs.

As a result, we will need substantial additional funding to support our continued operations and growth strategy. Until such a time as we can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through the sale of equity, debt financings or other capital sources, including collaborations with other companies or other strategic transactions. We may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other agreements on favorable terms, or at all. If we fail to raise capital or enter into such agreements as, and when, needed, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development and commercialization of one or more of our programs.

Because of the numerous risks associated with product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when or if we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability. Even if we are able to generate product sales, we may not become profitable. If we fail to become profitable or are unable to sustain profitability on a continuing basis, then we may be unable to continue our operations at planned levels and be forced to reduce or terminate our operations.

We expect that our existing cash as of June 30, 2023 of \$125.1 million, along with the net proceeds from our IPO of \$315.4 million, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the fourth quarter of 2026. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our capital resources sooner than we currently expect. See “Liquidity and capital resources” for further information.

### **Reorganization**

Apogee Therapeutics, LLC was formed as a limited liability company under the laws of the State of Delaware in February 2022. Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. was incorporated in June 2023 in connection with our IPO to serve as a holding company that would wholly own the assets of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC. Prior to July 13, 2023, our business was conducted by Apogee Therapeutics, LLC and its subsidiary, Apogee Biologics, Inc. In July 2023, in connection with our IPO, we completed a series of transactions which are referred to, collectively, as the “Reorganization,” and pursuant to which Apogee Therapeutics, Inc., became the parent and holding company that wholly owns the assets of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC, including stock of its subsidiary. In connection with our Reorganization:

- holders of Series A preferred units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 7,678,000 shares of non-voting common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.;
- holders of Series B preferred units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 11,501,108 shares of common stock and 5,808,642 shares of non-voting common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.;
- holders of common units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 1,919,500 shares of common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.;
- holders of vested incentive units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 690,188 shares of common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.; and
- holders of unvested incentive units of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC received 2,779,358 shares of restricted common stock of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.

As a result of the Reorganization, Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. directly wholly owns the assets of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC, including the stock of Apogee Biologics, Inc. The condensed consolidated financial statements and other financial information included in this Quarterly Report are those of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC and its consolidated subsidiary and do not give effect to the Reorganization as it occurred after June 30, 2023.

## **Collaboration, License and Services Agreements**

### ***Paragon Option Agreement***

In February 2022, we entered into an antibody discovery and option agreement with Paragon, which was subsequently amended in November 2022 (as amended, the “Option Agreement”). Under the terms of the Option Agreement, Paragon identifies, evaluates and develops antibodies directed against certain mutually agreed therapeutic targets of interest to us. The Option Agreement initially included two selected targets, IL-13 and IL-4R $\alpha$ , and was subsequently amended in November 2022 to include an additional selected target, OX40L. Under the Option Agreement, we have the exclusive option to, on a research program-by-research program basis, be granted an exclusive, worldwide license to all of Paragon’s right, title and interest in and to the intellectual property resulting from the applicable research program to develop, manufacture and commercialize the antibodies and products directed to the selected targets (each, an “Option”). From time to time, we can choose to add additional targets to the collaboration by mutual agreement with Paragon.

Pursuant to the terms of the Option Agreement, the parties will initiate certain research programs that will generally be focused on a particular target (each, a “Research Program”). Each Research Program will be aimed at discovering, generating, identifying and/or characterizing antibodies directed to the respective target. For each Research Program, the parties established a research plan that sets forth the activities that will be conducted, and the associated research budget (each, a “Research Plan”). Upon execution of the Option Agreement, we agreed with Paragon on an initial Research Plan that outlined the services that will be performed commencing at inception of the arrangement related to IL-13 and IL-4R $\alpha$ . The Research Plan for OX40L was agreed to prior to December 31, 2022. Our exclusive option with respect to any future Research Program is exercisable at our sole discretion, at any time during the period beginning on the initiation of activities under the associated Research Program and ending a specified number of days following the delivery of the data package from Paragon related to the results of the Research Plan activities (the “Option Period”). There is no payment due upon exercise of an Option.

In consideration for the exclusive options granted under the Option Agreement, we paid an upfront cash amount of \$1.3 million and issued 1,250,000 common units to Paragon. Paragon was also entitled to up to an additional 3,750,000 of common units in exchange for the rights granted under the Option Agreement, which were issued in connection with the closings of the additional tranches of the Series A Preferred Unit financing. As of June 30, 2023, we had issued a total of 5,000,000 common units to Paragon with an aggregate fair value of \$2.2 million on the grant date. On a Research Program-by-Research Program basis following the finalization of the Research Plan for each respective Research Program, we are required to pay Paragon a nonrefundable fee in cash of \$0.5 million. We are also obligated to compensate Paragon on a quarterly basis for its services performed under each Research Program based on the actual costs incurred. We expense the service fees as the associated costs are incurred when the underlying services are rendered. Such amounts are classified within research and development expenses in our consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

### ***Paragon License Agreements***

In November 2022, we exercised our option available under the Option Agreement with respect to the IL-13 Research Program. Upon such exercise, the parties entered into an associated license agreement (the “IL-13 License Agreement”). In April 2023, we exercised our option available under the Option Agreement with respect to the IL-4R $\alpha$  Research Program and OX40L Research Program. Upon such exercise, the parties entered into associated license agreements (the “IL-4R $\alpha$  License Agreement” and the “OX40L License Agreement,” respectively and collectively with the IL-13 License Agreement, the “License Agreements”). Under the terms of the License Agreements, Paragon granted to us an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing, sublicensable right and license with respect to certain information, patent rights and sequence information related to antibodies directed at the respective target to use, make, sell, import, export and otherwise exploit the antibodies directed at the respective target. Pursuant to the License Agreements, we granted to Paragon a similar license (except that such license we granted to Paragon is non-exclusive) to the respective licenses with respect to multispecific antibodies that are directed at the respective targets and one or more other antibodies. We were also granted a right of first negotiation with Paragon concerning the development, license and grant of rights to certain multispecific antibodies associated with each respective license. We are solely responsible for the continued development, manufacture and commercialization of products at our own cost and expense for each licensed target.

We are obligated to pay Paragon up to \$3.0 million upon the achievement of specific development and clinical milestones for the first product under each of the License Agreements that achieves such specified milestones, including a payment of \$1.0 million

upon the nomination of a development candidate and \$2.0 million upon the first dosing of a human patient in a Phase 1 trial. Upon execution of the IL-13 License Agreement, we paid Paragon a \$1.0 million fee for the nomination of a development candidate. The nomination of a development candidate under the IL-4R $\alpha$  License Agreement and the OX40L License Agreement has not yet occurred. Except for the first milestone payment of \$1.0 million, no other milestone or royalty payments had become due to Paragon through June 30, 2023. In August 2023, we dosed our first participant in the Phase 1 trial of APG777 and will make a milestone payment of \$2.0 million to Paragon in the third quarter of 2023.

We are also obligated to pay royalties to Paragon equal to a low-single digit percentage of net sales of any products under each of the respective License Agreements, and Paragon has a similar obligation to pay royalties to us with respect to each of the multispecific licenses. Royalties are due on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis beginning upon the first commercial sale of each product and ending on the later of (i) 12 years after the first commercial sale of such product in such country and (ii) expiration of the last valid claim of a patent covering such product in such country.

#### ***Biologics Master Services Agreement - WuXi Biologics (Hong Kong) Limited***

In June 2022, Paragon and WuXi Biologics (Hong Kong) Limited (“WuXi Biologics”) entered into a biologics master services agreement (the “WuXi Biologics MSA”), which was subsequently novated to us by Paragon in the second quarter of 2023. The WuXi Biologics MSA governs all development activities and GMP manufacturing and testing for APG777 and APG808 programs, as well as potential future programs, on a work order basis. Under the WuXi Biologics MSA, we are obligated to pay WuXi Biologics a service fee and all non-cancellable obligations in the amount specified in each work order associated with the agreement for the provision of services.

The WuXi Biologics MSA terminates on the later of (i) June 20, 2027 or (ii) the completion of services under all work orders executed by the parties prior to June 20, 2027, unless terminated earlier. The term of each work order terminates upon completion of the services under such work order, unless terminated earlier. We can terminate the WuXi Biologics MSA or any work order at any time upon 30 days’ prior written notice and immediately upon written notice if WuXi Biologics fails to obtain or maintain required material governmental licenses or approvals. Either party may terminate a work order (i) at any time upon six months’ prior notice with reasonable cause, provided however that if WuXi Biologics terminates a work order in such manner, no termination or cancellation fees shall be paid by us and (ii) immediately for cause upon (a) the other party’s material breach that remains uncured for 30 days after notice of such breach, (b) the other party’s bankruptcy or (c) a force majeure event that prevents performance for a period of at least 90 days.

#### ***Cell Line License Agreement — WuXi Biologics (Hong Kong) Limited***

In June 2022, Paragon and WuXi Biologics entered into a cell line license agreement (the “Cell Line License Agreement”), which was subsequently novated to us by Paragon in the second quarter of 2023. Under the Cell Line License Agreement, we received a non-exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable license to certain of WuXi Biologics’s know-how, cell line, biological materials (the “WuXi Biologics Licensed Technology”) and media and feeds to make, have made, use, sell and import certain therapeutic products produced through the use of the cell line licensed by WuXi Biologics under the Cell Line License Agreement (the “WuXi Biologics Licensed Products”). Specifically, the WuXi Biologics Licensed Technology is used to manufacture a component of the APG777 program.

In consideration for the license, we agreed to pay WuXi Biologics a non-refundable license fee of \$150,000. Additionally, if we manufacture all of our commercial supplies of bulk drug product with a manufacturer other than WuXi Biologics or its affiliates, we are required to make royalty payments to WuXi Biologics in an amount equal to a fraction of a single digit percentage of global net sales of WuXi Biologics Licensed Products manufactured by a third-party manufacturer (the “Royalty”). If we manufacture part of our commercial supplies of the WuXi Biologics Licensed Products with WuXi Biologics or its affiliates, then the Royalty will be reduced accordingly on a pro rata basis.

The Cell Line License Agreement will continue indefinitely unless terminated (i) by us upon six months’ prior written notice and its payment of all undisputed amounts due to WuXi Biologics through the effective date of termination, (ii) by WuXi Biologics for a material breach by us that remains uncured for 60 days after written notice, (iii) by WuXi Biologics if we fail to make a payment and such failure continues for 30 days after receiving notice of such failure, or (iv) by either party upon the other party’s bankruptcy.

For additional detail regarding the agreements described above, see the section titled “Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements—Other Significant Agreements” included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report.

## **Financial Operations Overview**

### ***Revenue***

We have not generated any revenue from product sales and do not expect to generate any revenue from the sale of products for several years, if at all. If our development efforts for our programs are successful and result in regulatory approval or collaboration or license agreements with third parties, we may generate revenue in the future from product sales or payments from collaboration or license agreements that we may enter into with third parties, or any combination thereof.

### ***Operating Expenses***

Our operating expenses consist of (i) research and development expenses and (ii) general and administrative expenses.

#### ***Research and Development***

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred in connection with the development and research of our programs. These expenses include:

- costs of funding research performed by third parties, including Paragon, that conduct research and development and preclinical or clinical activities on our behalf;
- the cost to acquire in-process research and development, with no alternative future use associated with asset acquisitions, such as the Option Agreement, and License Agreements;
- expenses incurred in connection with continuing our current research programs and preclinical development of any programs we may identify, including under agreements with third parties, such as consultants and contractors;
- the cost of developing and validating our manufacturing process for use in our preclinical studies and current and future clinical trials; and
- personnel-related expenses, including salaries, bonuses and equity-based compensation expense.

We measure and recognize asset acquisitions or licenses to intellectual property that are not deemed to be business combinations based on the cost to acquire or license the asset or group of assets, which includes transaction costs. In an asset acquisition or license to intellectual property, the cost allocated to acquired in-process research and development, with no alternative future use is recognized as research and development expense on the acquisition date.

We expense research and development costs as incurred. Non-refundable advance payments that we make for goods or services to be received in the future for use in research and development activities are recorded as prepaid expenses. The prepaid amounts are expensed as the related goods are delivered or the services are performed, or when it is no longer expected that the goods will be delivered or the services rendered.

Our primary focus since inception has been the identification and development of our pipeline programs. Our research and development costs primarily consist of external costs, such as fees paid to Paragon under the Option Agreement, and the IL-13 License Agreement. We do not separately track or segregate the amount of costs incurred under the Option Agreement due to the early-stage and discovery nature of the services. We do not allocate personnel-related costs by program because these resources are used and these costs are deployed across multiple programs under development, and, as such, are not separately classified.

We expect that our research and development expenses will increase substantially for the foreseeable future as we continue to invest in research and development activities related to the continued development of our programs, developing any future programs,

including investments in manufacturing, as we advance any programs we may identify and begin to conduct clinical trials. The success of programs we may identify and develop will depend on many factors, including the following:

- timely and successful completion of preclinical studies;
- effective investigational new drug applications (“INDs”) or comparable foreign applications that allow commencement of our planned clinical trials or future clinical trials for any programs we may develop;
- successful enrollment and completion of clinical trials;
- positive results from our future clinical trials that support a finding of safety and effectiveness, acceptable PK profile, and an acceptable risk-benefit profile in the intended populations;
- receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- establishment of arrangements through our own facilities or with third-party manufacturers for clinical supply and, where applicable, commercial manufacturing capabilities;
- establishment, maintenance, defense and enforcement of patent, trademark, trade secret and other intellectual property protection or regulatory exclusivity for any products we may develop; and
- maintenance of a continued acceptable safety, tolerability and efficacy profile of any programs we may develop following approval.

Any changes in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of programs that we may identify could mean a significant change in the costs and timing associated with the development of such programs. For example, if the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) or another regulatory authority were to require us to conduct clinical trials beyond those that we currently anticipate will be required for the completion of clinical development of a program, or if we experience significant delays in our clinical trials due to patient enrollment or other reasons, we would be required to expend significant additional financial resources and time on the completion of clinical development. We may never obtain regulatory approval for any of our programs.

#### *General and Administrative*

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel-related expenses, including salaries, bonuses, and equity-based compensation, for individuals in our executive, finance, operations, human resources, business development and other administrative functions. Other significant general and administrative expenses include legal fees relating to corporate matters, professional fees for accounting, auditing, tax and administrative consulting services, insurance costs and recruiting costs. These costs relate to the operation of the business, unrelated to the research and development function, or any individual program.

We expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase substantially for the foreseeable future as we increase our headcount to support the expected growth in our research and development activities and the potential commercialization of our programs, if approved. We also expect to incur increased expenses associated with being a public company, including increased costs of accounting, audit, legal, regulatory and tax-related services associated with maintaining compliance with exchange listing and SEC requirements, director and officer insurance costs, and investor and public relations costs. We also expect to incur additional intellectual property-related expenses as we file patent applications to protect innovations arising from our research and development activities.

We operate as a virtual company. Therefore, we do not incur material operating expenses for the rent, maintenance and insurance of facilities or for depreciation of fixed assets.

**Other Income (Expense), Net**

*Interest Income*

Interest income consists of interest income earned from our cash.

**Income Taxes**

Since our inception, we have not recorded any income tax benefits for the net losses we have incurred or for the research and development tax credits generated in each period as we believe, based upon the weight of available evidence, that it is more likely than not that all of our net operating loss (“NOL”) carryforwards and tax credit carryforwards will not be realized. As of December 31, 2022, we had U.S. federal NOL carryforwards of approximately \$3.0 million, which may be available to reduce future taxable income and have an indefinite carryforward period but are limited in their usage to an annual deduction equal to 80% of annual taxable income. As of December 31, 2022, we also had U.S. federal and state research and development tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$0.6 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, which may be available to reduce future tax liabilities. The U.S. federal research and development tax credit carryforwards expire at various dates beginning in 2041 and the state research and development tax credit carryforwards do not expire. We have recorded a full valuation allowance against our net deferred tax assets at the balance sheet date.

**Comparison of Three Months Ended June 30, 2023 and 2022**

**Results of Operations**

The following table summarizes our consolidated statements of operations for the periods presented (in thousands):

	<b>THREE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,</b>		<b>\$ CHANGE</b>
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	\$ 13,946	\$ 1,448	\$ 12,498
General and administrative	4,939	368	4,571
Total operating expenses	<u>18,885</u>	<u>1,816</u>	<u>17,069</u>
Loss from operations	(18,885)	(1,816)	(17,069)
Other income (expense), net:			
Interest income	—	—	—
Total other income (expense), net	—	—	—
Net loss and comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (18,885)</u>	<u>\$ (1,816)</u>	<u>\$ (17,069)</u>

**Research and Development Expense**

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses incurred for the periods presented (in thousands):

	<b>THREE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,</b>	
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>
External research and development costs by program:		
APG777	\$ 7,584	\$ —
Unallocated research and development costs:		
External-discovery related costs and other	5,147	\$ 1,409
Personnel-related (including equity-based compensation)	1,215	39
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$ 13,946</u>	<u>\$ 1,448</u>

Research and development expenses for the three months ended June 30, 2023 were \$13.9 million, compared to \$1.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2022. In the three months ended June 30, 2023, we recorded \$7.6 million of research and development expense related to the APG777 program, and no such expense was recorded in the three months ended June 30, 2022, as the APG777 program candidate was not nominated until November 2022. Other external-discovery related costs increased from \$1.4

million for the three months ended June 30, 2022 to \$5.1 million from the three months ended June 30, 2023, due to increase in product development expenses. Our personnel related expenses were \$1.2 million for the three months ended June 30, 2023, and less than \$0.1 million of expense was recorded in the three months ended June 30, 2022. The increase in personnel costs was attributable to an increase in headcount and share-based compensation in the three months ended June 30, 2023 compared to the three months ended June 30, 2022.

**General and Administrative Expense**

The following table summarizes our general and administrative expenses for the periods presented (in thousands):

	THREE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,	
	2023	2022
Personnel-related (including equity-based compensation)	\$ 2,151	\$ 44
Legal and professional fees	2,401	185
Other	387	139
Total general and administrative expenses	<u>\$ 4,939</u>	<u>\$ 368</u>

General and administrative expenses for the three months ended June 30, 2023 were \$4.9 million compared to \$0.4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2022. The increase of \$4.5 million was primarily due to an increase of personnel costs of \$2.1 million, an increase in legal and professional services of \$2.2 million and an increase of other expenses of \$0.3 million, all of which were the result of the expansion of our operations to support growth in our business.

**Comparison of Six Months Ended June 30, 2023 to the Period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022**

**Results of Operations**

The following table summarizes our consolidated statements of operations for the periods presented (in thousands):

	SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2023	PERIOD FROM FEBRUARY 4, 2022 (INCEPTION) TO JUNE 30, 2022	\$ CHANGE
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	\$ 22,401	\$ 5,693	\$ 16,708
General and administrative	9,142	428	8,714
Total operating expenses	<u>31,543</u>	<u>6,121</u>	<u>25,422</u>
Loss from operations	(31,543)	(6,121)	(25,422)
Other income (expense), net:			
Interest income	133	—	133
Total other income (expense), net	<u>133</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>133</u>
Net loss and comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (31,410)</u>	<u>\$ (6,121)</u>	<u>\$ (25,289)</u>



**Research and Development Expense**

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses incurred for the periods presented (in thousands):

	SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2023	PERIOD FROM FEBRUARY 4, 2022 (INCEPTION) TO JUNE 30, 2022
External research and development costs by program:		
APG777	\$ 11,773	\$ —
Unallocated research and development costs:		
In-process research and development acquisitions	—	2,942
External-discovery related costs and other	8,784	2,712
Personnel-related (including equity-based compensation)	1,844	39
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$ 22,401</u>	<u>\$ 5,693</u>

Research and development expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2023 were \$22.4 million, compared to \$5.7 million for the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022. In the six months ended June 30, 2023, we recorded \$11.8 million of research and development expense related to the APG777 program, and no such expense was recorded for the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022, as the APG777 program candidate was not nominated until November 2022. Other external-discovery related costs increased from \$2.7 million for the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022 to \$8.8 million from the six months ended June 30, 2023, due to increase in product development expenses. Additionally, there was \$2.9 million of in-process research and development acquisition costs in the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022. Our personnel related expenses were \$1.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2023, and less than \$0.1 million was recorded for the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022. The increase in personnel costs was attributable to an increase in headcount and share-based compensation in the six months ended June 30, 2023 compared to the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022.

**General and Administrative Expense**

The following table summarizes our general and administrative expenses for the periods presented (in thousands):

	SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2023	PERIOD FROM FEBRUARY 4, 2022 (INCEPTION) TO JUNE 30, 2022
Personnel-related (including equity-based compensation)	\$ 4,186	\$ 44
Legal and professional fees	3,424	245
Other	1,532	139
Total general and administrative expenses	<u>\$ 9,142</u>	<u>\$ 428</u>

General and administrative expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2023 were \$9.1 million, compared to \$0.4 million for the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022. The increase of \$8.7 million was primarily due to an increase of personnel costs of \$4.1 million, an increase in legal and professional services of \$3.2 million and an increase of other expenses of \$1.4 million, all of which were the result of the expansion of our operations to support our growth in our business.

**Other Income (Expense), Net**

Interest income increased \$0.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2023, which was related to interest on our cash.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

### Sources of Liquidity

Since our inception, we have incurred significant losses. We have not yet commercialized any of our programs, which are in various phases of early-stage development, and we do not expect to generate revenue from sales of any of our programs for several years, if at all. Prior to our IPO and since our inception to June 30, 2023, we have funded our operations primarily with proceeds from the sale of our preferred units during the year ended December 31, 2022, which resulted in gross proceeds of \$169.0 million. As of June 30, 2023, we had cash of \$125.1 million.

In connection with our IPO in July 2023, we issued and sold an aggregate of 20,297,500 shares of common stock (inclusive of 2,647,500 shares pursuant to the exercise of the underwriters' overallotment option in full) at a price of \$17.00 per share. We received net proceeds of \$315.4 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses.

### Cash Flows

The following table provides information regarding our cash flows for the periods presented (in thousands):

	SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2023	PERIOD FROM FEBRUARY 4, 2022 (INCEPTION) TO JUNE 30, 2022
Net cash provided by (used in):		
Operating activities	\$ (25,127)	\$ —
Financing activities	(1,694)	\$ 4,974
Net increase (decrease) in cash	\$ (26,821)	4,974

#### Net Cash (used in) provided by Operating Activities

The cash used in operating activities resulted primarily from our net losses adjusted for non-cash charges and changes in components of operating assets and liabilities, which are generally attributable to timing of payments, and the related effect on certain account balances, operational and strategic decisions and contracts to which we may be a party.

For the six months ended June 30, 2023, operating activities used \$25.1 million of cash, primarily due to a net loss of \$31.4 million, partially offset by non-cash charges of \$2.4 million for equity-based compensation and net changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$3.9 million.

#### Net Cash (used in) provided by Financing Activities

For the six months ended June 30, 2023, financing activities used \$1.7 million of cash for the payment of deferred offering costs related to our IPO.

For the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022, financing activities provided \$5.0 million of cash from the issuance and sale of our Series A preferred units.

### Future Funding Requirements

To date, we have not generated any revenue from product sales. We do not expect to generate revenue from product sales unless and until we successfully complete preclinical and clinical development of, receive regulatory approval for, and commercialize a program and we do not know when, or if at all, that will occur. We expect our expenses to increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we advance the preclinical activities and studies and initiate clinical trials. In addition, if we obtain regulatory approval for any programs, we expect to incur significant expenses related to product sales, marketing, and distribution to the extent that such sales, marketing and distribution are not the responsibility of potential collaborators. We expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. The timing and amount of our operating expenditures will

depend largely on the factors set out above. For more information, see the section titled “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Limited Operating History, Financial Position and Capital Requirements.”

Our funding requirements and timing and amount of our operating expenditures will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- the rate of progress in the development of our APG777 and APG808 programs and other development programs;
- the scope, progress, results and costs of preclinical studies and clinical trials for any other current and future programs;
- the number and characteristics of programs and technologies that we develop or may in-license;
- the costs and timing of future commercialization activities, including manufacturing, marketing, sales and distribution, for any of our programs for which we receive marketing approval;
- the costs necessary to obtain regulatory approvals, if any, for any approved products in the United States and other jurisdictions, and the costs of post-marketing studies that could be required by regulatory authorities in jurisdictions where approval is obtained;
- the costs and timing of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending any intellectual property-related claims;
- the continuation of our existing licensing arrangements and entry into new collaborations and licensing arrangements;
- the costs we incur in maintaining business operations;
- the costs of hiring additional clinical, quality control, manufacturing and other scientific personnel;
- the costs adding operational, financial and management information systems and personnel;
- the costs associated with being a public company;
- the revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our programs for which we receive marketing approval;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments; and
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products and technologies, including entering into licensing or collaboration arrangements for programs.

Identifying potential programs and product candidates and conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials is a time consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain marketing approval and achieve product sales. In addition, our programs, if approved, may not achieve commercial success. Our commercial revenues, if any, will be derived from sales of products that we do not expect to be commercially available for many years, if ever. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funds to achieve our business objectives.

Adequate additional funds may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. We do not currently have any committed external source of funds. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder.

Additional debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends and may require the issuance of warrants, which could potentially dilute your ownership interest.

If we raise additional funds through strategic collaborations or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs, or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit or terminate our product development programs or any future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates to third parties that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

As of June 30, 2023, we had \$125.1 million of cash. Based on our current operating plan, we estimate that our existing cash as of the date of this Quarterly Report, along with the net proceeds from our IPO of \$315.4 million, will be sufficient to enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least the next twelve months following the issuance of our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report. Moreover, based on our current operating plan, we estimate that such funds will be sufficient to enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the fourth quarter of 2026. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could exhaust our available capital resources sooner than we expect.

#### ***Contractual Obligations and Other Commitments***

We did not have any contractual obligations as of June 30, 2023.

We operate as a virtual company and, thus, we do not maintain a corporate headquarters or other significant facilities.

We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with contract research organizations (“CROs”), contract manufacturing organizations (“CMOs”) and other third parties for preclinical research studies and testing, clinical trials, manufacturing and other services. These contracts do not contain any minimum purchase commitments and provide for termination by us upon prior written notice. Payments due upon cancellation consist only of payments for services provided and expenses incurred up to the date of cancellation, including non-cancelable obligations of our service providers and, in some cases, wind-down costs. The exact amounts of such obligations are dependent on the timing of termination and the terms of the associated agreement. Accordingly, these payments are not disclosed as the amount and timing of such payments are not known.

Our agreements to license intellectual property include potential milestone payments that are dependent upon the development of products using the intellectual property licensed under the agreements and contingent upon the achievement of specific development and clinical milestones. The maximum aggregate potential milestone payments payable by us total approximately \$9.0 million. We are also obligated to pay royalties to (i) Paragon at a royalty rate of a low single-digit percentage based on net sales of any products under the License Agreements, once commercialized and (ii) WuXi Biologics at a royalty rate of a fraction of a single digit percentage of global net sales of WuXi Biologics Licensed Products manufactured by a third-party manufacturer.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates**

Our management’s discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (GAAP). The preparation of these condensed consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, as well as the reported revenues recognized and expenses incurred during the reporting periods. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

We define our critical accounting policies as those accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America that are most critical to the judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our condensed consolidated financial statements. While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements included in the Prospectus, we believe that our most critical accounting policies are those relating to Research and Development Expenses, Asset Acquisitions and Acquired In-Process Research and Development Expenses, and Equity-Based Compensation, which are described under the heading “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Critical Accounting

Policies and Significant Judgment and Estimates” in the Prospectus. There have been no material changes to our critical accounting policies from those described in the Prospectus.

### **JOBS Act Transition Period and Smaller Reporting Company Status**

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (“JOBS Act”). Under the JOBS Act, an emerging growth company can take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards and delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption from complying with new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, will not be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

We are in the process of evaluating the benefits of relying on other exemptions and reduced reporting requirements under the JOBS Act. Subject to certain conditions, as an emerging growth company, we may rely on certain of these exemptions, including without limitation exemptions to the requirements for (i) providing an auditor’s attestation report on our system of internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and (ii) complying with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements, known as the auditor discussion and analysis. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier to occur of (a) the last day of the fiscal year (A) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of our IPO, (B) in which we have total annual gross revenues of at least \$1.235 billion or (C) in which we are deemed to be a “large accelerated filer” under the rules of the SEC, which means the market value of our common stock and non-voting common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700.0 million as of the prior June 30th, or (b) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

We are also a “smaller reporting company,” as defined by Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), meaning that the market value of our common stock and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million and our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company if either (i) the market value of our common stock and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250.0 million or (ii) our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our common stock and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

For more information, see the section titled “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Common Stock—*We are an “emerging growth company” and a “smaller reporting company” and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.*”

### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

We have reviewed all recently issued accounting standards and have determined that, other than as disclosed in Note 2 to our condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report, such standards are not expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements or do not otherwise apply to our operations.

### **Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

#### ***Effects of Inflation***

Inflation generally affects or will affect us by increasing our cost of labor and clinical trial costs. We believe that inflation has not had a material effect on our condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report.

## **Item 4. Controls and Procedures**

### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, evaluated, as of the end of the period covered by this Quarterly Report, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures. Based on this evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of June 30, 2023, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures as of such date were effective at the reasonable assurance level. The term “disclosure controls and procedures,” as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act means controls and other procedures of a company that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act are recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives and our management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended June 30, 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## PART II - OTHER INFORMATION

### Item 1. Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may become involved in legal proceedings relating to claims arising from the ordinary course of business. Our management believes that there are currently no claims or actions pending against us, the ultimate disposition of which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition or cash flows.

### Item 1A. Risk Factors

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before you decide to invest in our common stock, you should consider carefully the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this Quarterly Report, including “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our unaudited condensed financial statements and related notes. We believe the risks described below are the risks that are material to us as of the date of this Quarterly Report. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects could be materially and adversely affected. In these circumstances, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

#### Risk Factor Summary

Below is a summary of the material risks to our business, our operations and an investment in our common stock. This summary does not address all of the risks that we face. Risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we presently deem less significant may also impair our business operations. Additional discussion of the risks summarized in this risk factor summary, and other risks that we face, can be found below and should be carefully considered, together with other information in this Quarterly Report in its entirety before making investment decisions regarding our common stock.

- We are a clinical stage biotechnology company with a limited operating history, we have not completed any clinical trials, and we have no products approved for commercial sale, which may make it difficult for you to evaluate our current business and likelihood of success and viability.
- We will require substantial additional capital to finance our operations in the future. If we are unable to raise such capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce and/or eliminate one or more of our development programs or future commercialization efforts.
- We have incurred significant losses since inception, and we expect to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future and may not be able to achieve or sustain profitability in the future. We have no products approved for sale, have not generated any revenue from our programs and may never generate revenue or become profitable.
- We face competition from entities that have developed or may develop programs for the diseases addressed by our programs.
- Our programs are in clinical and preclinical stages of development and may fail in development or suffer delays that materially and adversely affect their commercial viability.
- We are substantially dependent on the success of our two most advanced programs, AGP777 and APG808, and our anticipated clinical trials of such programs may not be successful.

- Our approach to the discovery and development of our programs is unproven, and we may not be successful in our efforts to build a pipeline of programs with commercial value.
- Preclinical and clinical development involves a lengthy and expensive process that is subject to delays and with uncertain outcomes, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future clinical trial results.
- If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in our future clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.
- We rely on collaborations and licensing arrangements with third parties. If we are unable to maintain these collaborations or licensing arrangements, or if these collaborations or licensing arrangements are not successful, our business could be negatively impacted.
- We currently rely, and plan to rely in the future, on third parties to conduct and support our preclinical studies and clinical trials. If these third parties do not properly and successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of or commercialize our programs.
- We currently rely, and expect to rely in the future, on the use of manufacturing suites in third-party facilities or on third parties to manufacture our programs, and we may rely on third parties to produce and process our products, if approved. Our business could be adversely affected if we are unable to use third-party manufacturing suites or if the third-party manufacturers encounter difficulties in production.
- Our ability to protect our patents and other proprietary rights is uncertain, exposing us to the possible loss of competitive advantage.
- We may be subject to patent infringement claims or may need to file claims to protect our intellectual property, which could result in substantial costs and liability and prevent us from commercializing our potential products.
- The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities are lengthy, time-consuming and inherently unpredictable.

#### **Risks Related to Our Limited Operating History, Financial Position and Capital Requirements**

***We are a clinical stage biotechnology company with a limited operating history, we have not completed any clinical trials, and we have no products approved for commercial sale, which may make it difficult for you to evaluate our current business and likelihood of success and viability.***

We are a clinical stage biotechnology company with limited operating history. Since our inception in 2022, we have incurred significant operating losses and have utilized substantially all of our resources to date in licensing and developing our programs, organizing and staffing our company and providing other general and administrative support for our operations. We have no significant experience as a company in initiating, conducting or completing clinical trials. In part because of this lack of experience, we cannot be certain that our planned clinical trials will begin or be completed on time, if at all. In addition, we have not yet demonstrated an ability to obtain marketing approvals, manufacture a commercial-scale product or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales, marketing and distribution activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Consequently, any predictions you make about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history.

In addition, as our business grows, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, restrictions, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown factors. We will need to transition at some point from a company with an early research and development focus to a company capable of supporting larger scale clinical trials and eventually commercial activities. We may not be successful in such a transition.



***We will require substantial additional capital to finance our operations in the future. If we are unable to raise such capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce and/or eliminate one or more of our development programs or future commercialization efforts.***

Developing biotechnology products is a very long, time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete. We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we conduct clinical trials of, and seek marketing approval for our most advanced programs, APG777 and APG808, and advance our other programs and any future programs and product candidates. Even if one or more of the programs that we develop is approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution activities to launch any such product. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the FDA or other regulatory agencies to perform preclinical studies or clinical trials in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Because the design and outcome of our planned and anticipated clinical trials are highly uncertain, we cannot reasonably estimate the actual amount of funding that will be necessary to successfully complete the development and commercialization of any program we develop. Our future capital requirements depend on many factors, including but not limited to:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of discovery, preclinical and clinical development for our programs;
- the cost and timing of completion of commercial-scale manufacturing activities;
- the costs and timing of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property and proprietary rights, and defending intellectual property-related claims, including claims of infringement, misappropriation or other violation of third-party intellectual property;
- the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our programs;
- the costs of future commercialization activities, either by ourselves or in collaboration with others, including product sales, marketing, manufacturing, and distribution for any program for which we receive marketing approval;
- the revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of programs for which we receive marketing approval;
- the success of our current or future collaborations;
- our ability to establish and maintain additional collaborations on favorable terms, if at all;
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license products, intellectual property and technologies;
- the costs of operational, financial and management information systems and associated personnel; and
- the costs of operating as a public company.

Accordingly, we will require substantial additional funding to continue our operations. Based on our current operating plan, we estimate that the net proceeds from our IPO, together with our existing cash, will be sufficient to enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the fourth quarter of 2026. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be incorrect, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently anticipate.

We do not have any committed external sources of funds and adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. We may be required to seek additional funds sooner than planned through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources. Such financing may dilute our stockholders or the failure to obtain such financing may restrict our operating activities. Any additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our business. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences and anti-dilution protections that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. Debt financing may result in imposition of debt covenants, increased fixed payment obligations or other restrictions that may affect our business. If we raise

additional funds through upfront payments or milestone payments pursuant to future collaborations with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our programs, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. Our ability to raise additional capital may be adversely impacted by global macroeconomic conditions and volatility in the credit and financial markets in the United States and worldwide. Our failure to raise capital as and when needed or on acceptable terms would have a negative impact on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy, and we may have to delay, reduce the scope of, suspend or eliminate one or more of our programs, clinical trials or future commercialization efforts.

***We have incurred significant losses since inception, and we expect to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future and may not be able to achieve or sustain profitability in the future. We have no products approved for sale, have not generated any revenue from our programs and may never generate revenue or become profitable.***

Investment in biotechnology product development is a highly speculative undertaking and entails substantial upfront capital expenditures and significant risks that any program will fail to demonstrate adequate efficacy or an acceptable safety profile, gain regulatory approval and become commercially viable. We have no products approved for commercial sale, we have not generated any revenue from product sales to date, and we continue to incur significant research and development and other expenses related to our ongoing operations. We do not expect to generate product revenue unless or until we successfully complete preclinical and clinical development and obtain regulatory approval of, and then successfully commercialize, at least one of our programs. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenues that are significant or large enough to achieve profitability. If we are unable to generate sufficient revenue through the sale of any approved products, we may be unable to continue operations without additional funding.

We have incurred significant net losses in each period since we commenced operations in February 2022. We generated net losses of \$6.1 million and \$31.4 million for the period from February 4, 2022 (inception) to June 30, 2022 and the six months ended June 30, 2023, respectively. We generated net losses of \$1.8 million and \$18.9 million for the three months ended June 30, 2022 and for the three months ended June 30, 2023, respectively. As of June 30, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$71.2 million. We expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future. Our operating expenses and net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- advance our existing and future programs through preclinical and clinical development, including expansion into additional indication;
- seek to identify additional programs and additional product candidates;
- maintain, expand, enforce, defend and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- seek regulatory and marketing approvals for our programs;
- seek to identify, establish and maintain additional collaborations and license agreements;
- make milestone payments to Paragon under the Paragon Agreement, and under any additional future collaboration or license agreements that we enter into;
- ultimately establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any drug products for which we may obtain marketing approval, either by ourselves or in collaboration with others;
- generate revenue from commercial sales of programs for which we receive marketing approval;
- hire additional personnel including research and development, clinical and commercial personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development;
- acquire or in-license products, intellectual property and technologies;

- develop and manufacture our clinical supplies and access commercial-scale current good manufacturing practices (“cGMP”) capacity and capabilities through third parties or our own manufacturing facility; and
- operate as a public company.

In addition, our expenses will increase if, among other things, we are required by the FDA or other regulatory authorities to perform trials or studies in addition to, or different than, those that we currently anticipate, there are any delays in completing our clinical trials or the development of any of our programs, or there are any third-party challenges to our intellectual property or we need to defend against any intellectual property-related claim.

Even if we obtain marketing approval for, and are successful in commercializing, one or more of our programs, we expect to incur substantial additional research and development and other expenditures to develop and market additional programs and/or to expand the approved indications of any marketed product. We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may adversely affect our business. The size of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future growth of our expenses and our ability to generate revenue.

Our failure to become profitable would decrease the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business and/or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

### **Risks Related to Discovery, Development and Commercialization**

#### ***We face competition from entities that have developed or may develop programs for the diseases addressed by our programs.***

The development and commercialization of drugs is highly competitive. Our programs, if approved, will face significant competition and our failure to effectively compete may prevent us from achieving significant market penetration. We compete with a variety of multinational biopharmaceutical companies, specialized biotechnology companies and emerging biotechnology companies, as well as academic institutions, governmental agencies, and public and private research institutions, among others. Many of the companies with which we are currently competing or will compete against in the future have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals, and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites, patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

Our competitors have developed, are developing or will develop programs and processes competitive with our programs and processes. Competitive therapeutic treatments include those that have already been approved and accepted by the medical community and any new treatments. Our success will depend partially on our ability to develop and commercialize products that have a competitive safety, efficacy, dosing and/or presentation profile. Our commercial opportunity and success will be reduced or eliminated if competing products are safer, more effective, have a more attractive dosing profile or presentation or are less expensive than the products we develop, or if our competitors develop competing products or if biosimilars enter the market more quickly than we do and are able to gain market acceptance. See the section titled “Business—Competition” in the Prospectus for a more detailed description of our competitors and the factors that may affect the success of our programs.

In addition, because of the competitive landscape for I&I indications, we may also face competition for clinical trial enrollment. Patient enrollment will depend on many factors, including if potential clinical trial patients choose to undergo treatment with approved products or enroll in competitors’ ongoing clinical trials for programs that are under development for the same indications as our programs. An increase in the number of approved products for the indications we are targeting with our programs may further exacerbate this competition. Our inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients could, among others, delay our development timeline, which may further harm our competitive position.

***Our programs are in clinical and preclinical stages of development and may fail in development or suffer delays that materially and adversely affect their commercial viability. If we or our current or future collaborators are unable to complete development of, or commercialize our programs, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.***

We have no products on the market and we have not completed any clinical trials. As a result, we expect it will be many years before we commercialize any program, if ever. Our ability to achieve and sustain profitability depends on obtaining regulatory approvals for, and successfully commercializing, our programs, either alone or with third parties, and we cannot guarantee you that we will ever obtain regulatory approval for any of our programs. We have not yet demonstrated our ability to initiate or complete any clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture a clinical development or commercial scale product or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Before obtaining regulatory approval for the commercial distribution of our programs, we or an existing or future collaborator must conduct extensive preclinical tests and clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy in humans of our programs and future product candidates.

We or our collaborators may experience delays in initiating or completing clinical trials. We or our collaborators also may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, any current or future clinical trials that we could conduct that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize our programs or any future programs, including:

- regulators or institutional review boards (“IRBs”), the FDA or ethics committees may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- we may experience delays in reaching, or fail to reach, agreement on acceptable terms with prospective trial sites and prospective CROs, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- clinical trial sites deviating from trial protocol or dropping out of a trial;
- clinical trials of any programs may fail to show safety or efficacy, produce negative or inconclusive results and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional preclinical studies or clinical trials or we may decide to abandon product development programs;
- the number of subjects required for clinical trials of any programs may be larger than we anticipate, especially if regulatory bodies require completion of non-inferiority or superiority trials, enrollment in these clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate or subjects may drop out of these clinical trials or fail to return for post-treatment follow-up at a higher rate than we anticipate;
- our third-party contractors may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all, or may deviate from the clinical trial protocol or drop out of the trial, which may require that we add new clinical trial sites or investigators;
- we may elect to, or regulators, IRBs or ethics committees may require that we or our investigators, suspend or terminate clinical research or trials for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements or a finding that the participants in our trials are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- the cost of clinical trials of any of our programs may be greater than we anticipate;
- the quality of our programs or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our programs may be inadequate to initiate or complete a given clinical trial;
- our inability to manufacture sufficient quantities of our programs for use in clinical trials, or delays in manufacturing or distribution;
- reports from clinical testing of other therapies may raise safety or efficacy concerns about our programs;

- our failure to establish an appropriate safety profile for a program based on clinical or preclinical data for such programs as well as data emerging from other therapies in the same class as our programs; and
- the FDA or other regulatory authorities may require us to submit additional data such as long-term toxicology studies, or impose other requirements before permitting us to initiate a clinical trial.

Commencing clinical trials in the United States is subject to acceptance by the FDA of an IND, biologics license application (BLA) or similar application and finalizing the trial design based on discussions with the FDA and other regulatory authorities. In the event that the FDA requires us to complete additional preclinical studies or we are required to satisfy other FDA requests prior to commencing clinical trials, the start of our first clinical trials may be delayed. Even after we receive and incorporate guidance from these regulatory authorities, the FDA or other regulatory authorities could disagree that we have satisfied their requirements to commence any clinical trial or change their position on the acceptability of our trial design or the clinical endpoints selected, which may require us to complete additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, delay the enrollment of our clinical trials or impose stricter approval conditions than we currently expect. There are equivalent processes and risks applicable to clinical trial applications in other countries, including countries in the European Union (“EU”).

We may not have the financial resources to continue development of, or to modify existing or enter into new collaborations for, a program if we experience any issues that delay or prevent regulatory approval of, or our ability to commercialize, our programs. We or our current or future collaborators’ inability to complete development of, or commercialize our programs, or significant delays in doing so, could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***We are substantially dependent on the success of our two most advanced programs, AGP777 and APG808, and our anticipated clinical trials of such programs may not be successful.***

Our future success is substantially dependent on our ability to timely obtain marketing approval for, and then successfully commercialize, our two most advanced programs, APG777 and APG808. We are investing a majority of our efforts and financial resources into the research and development of these programs. We initiated our Phase 1 clinical trial for APG777 in healthy volunteers and dosed our first participant in August 2023. We anticipate nominating a development candidate for APG808 in 2023 before initiating a Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy volunteers, subject to the filing of an IND or foreign equivalent and regulatory approval. The success of our programs is dependent on observing a longer half-life of our programs in humans than other monoclonal antibodies currently marketed and in development as we believe this longer half-life has the potential to result in a more favorable dosing schedule for our programs, assuming they successfully complete clinical development and obtain marketing approval. This is based in part on the assumption that the longer half-life we have observed in non-human primates (“NHPs”) will translate into an extended half-life of our programs in humans. To the extent we do not observe this extended half-life when we dose humans with our programs, it would significantly and adversely affect the clinical and commercial potential of our programs.

Our programs will require additional clinical development, evaluation of clinical, preclinical and manufacturing activities, marketing approval in multiple jurisdictions, substantial investment and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenues from product sales. We are not permitted to market or promote these programs, or any other programs, before we receive marketing approval from the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, and we may never receive such marketing approvals.

The success of our programs will depend on a variety of factors. We do not have complete control over many of these factors, including certain aspects of clinical development and the regulatory submission process, potential threats to our intellectual property rights and the manufacturing, marketing, distribution and sales efforts of any future collaborator. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that we will ever be able to generate revenue through the sale of these programs, even if approved. If we are not successful in commercializing APG777 or APG808, or are significantly delayed in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.

***If we do not achieve our projected development goals in the time frames we announce and expect, the commercialization of our programs may be delayed and our expenses may increase and, as a result, our stock price may decline.***

From time to time, we estimate the timing of the anticipated accomplishment of various scientific, clinical, regulatory and other product development goals, which we sometimes refer to as milestones. These milestones may include the commencement or completion of scientific studies and clinical trials, such as the expected timing for the completion of our Phase 1 clinical trial in AD and expected initiation of and topline data from our planned Phase 2 clinical trial in AD, as well as the submission of regulatory

filings. From time to time, we may publicly announce the expected timing of some of these milestones. All of these milestones are and will be based on numerous assumptions. The actual timing of these milestones can vary dramatically compared to our estimates, in some cases for reasons beyond our control. If we do not meet these milestones as publicly announced, or at all, the commercialization of our programs may be delayed or never achieved and, as a result, our stock price may decline. Additionally, delays relative to our projected timelines are likely to cause overall expenses to increase, which may require us to raise additional capital sooner than expected and prior to achieving targeted development milestones.

***Our approach to the discovery and development of our programs is unproven, and we may not be successful in our efforts to build a pipeline of programs with commercial value.***

Our approach to the discovery and development of our programs leverages clinically validated mechanisms of action and incorporates advanced antibody engineering to optimize half-life and other properties designed to overcome limitations of existing therapies. Our programs are purposefully designed to improve upon existing product candidates and products while maintaining the same, well-established mechanisms of action. However, the scientific research that forms the basis of our efforts to develop programs using half-life extension technologies, including YTE and LS amino acid substitutions, is ongoing and may not result in viable programs. We have limited clinical data on product candidates utilizing YTE and LS half-life extension technologies, especially in I&I indications, demonstrating whether they are safe or effective for long-term treatment in humans. The long-term safety and efficacy of these technologies and the extended half-life and exposure profile of our programs compared to currently approved products is unknown.

We may ultimately discover that utilizing half-life extension technologies for our specific targets and indications and any programs resulting therefrom do not possess certain properties required for therapeutic effectiveness. We currently have only preclinical data regarding the increased half-life properties of our programs and the same results may not be seen in humans. In addition, programs using half-life extension technologies may demonstrate different chemical and pharmacological properties in patients than they do in laboratory studies. This technology and any programs resulting therefrom may not demonstrate the same chemical and pharmacological properties in humans and may interact with human biological systems in unforeseen, ineffective or harmful ways.

In addition, we may in the future seek to discover and develop programs that are based on novel targets and technologies that are unproven. If our discovery activities fail to identify novel targets or technologies for drug discovery, or such targets prove to be unsuitable for treating human disease, we may not be able to develop viable additional programs. We and our existing or future collaborators may never receive approval to market and commercialize any program. Even if we or an existing or future collaborator obtains regulatory approval, the approval may be for targets, disease indications or patient populations that are not as broad as we intended or desired or may require labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings. If the products resulting from our programs prove to be ineffective, unsafe or commercially unviable, our programs and pipeline would have little, if any, value, which would have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Preclinical and clinical development involves a lengthy and expensive process that is subject to delays and with uncertain outcomes, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future clinical trial results. If our preclinical studies and clinical trials are not sufficient to support regulatory approval of any of our programs, we may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development of such program.***

Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of any program, we must complete preclinical studies and conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our program in humans. Our clinical trials may not be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all, and failure can occur at any time during the preclinical study, or clinical trial process. For example, we depend on the availability of NHPs to conduct certain preclinical studies that we are required to complete prior to submitting an IND and initiating clinical development. There is currently a global shortage of NHPs available for drug development. This could cause the cost of obtaining NHPs for our future preclinical studies to increase significantly and, if the shortage continues, could also result in delays to our development timelines.

Furthermore, a failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing. The outcome of preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their programs performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their programs. In addition, we expect to

rely on patients to provide feedback on measures such as itch and quality of life, which are subjective and inherently difficult to evaluate. These measures can be influenced by factors outside of our control and can vary widely from day to day for a particular patient, and from patient to patient and from site to site within a clinical trial.

We cannot be sure that the FDA will agree with our clinical development plan. We plan to use the data from our ongoing Phase 1 trial of APG777 in healthy volunteers to support Phase 2 trials in AD and other I&I indications. If the FDA requires us to conduct additional trials or enroll additional patients, our development timelines may be delayed. We cannot be sure that submission of an IND, BLA or similar application will result in the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, as applicable, allowing clinical trials to begin in a timely manner, if at all. Moreover, even if these trials begin, issues may arise that could cause regulatory authorities to suspend or terminate such clinical trials. Events that may prevent successful or timely initiation or completion of clinical trials include: inability to generate sufficient preclinical, toxicology or other *in vivo* or *in vitro* data to support the initiation or continuation of clinical trials; delays in reaching a consensus with regulatory authorities on study design or implementation of the clinical trials; delays or failure in obtaining regulatory authorization to commence a trial; delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and clinical trial sites; delays in identifying, recruiting and training suitable clinical investigators; delays in obtaining required IRB approval at each clinical trial site; delays in manufacturing, testing, releasing, validating or importing/exporting sufficient stable quantities of our programs for use in clinical trials or the inability to do any of the foregoing; failure by our CROs, other third parties or us to adhere to clinical trial protocols; failure to perform in accordance with the FDA's or any other regulatory authority's good clinical practice requirements ("GCPs") or applicable regulatory guidelines in other countries; changes to the clinical trial protocols; clinical sites deviating from trial protocol or dropping out of a trial; changes in regulatory requirements and guidance that require amending or submitting new clinical protocols; selection of clinical endpoints that require prolonged periods of observation or analyses of resulting data; transfer of manufacturing processes to larger-scale facilities operated by a CMO and delays or failure by our CMOs or us to make any necessary changes to such manufacturing process; and third parties being unwilling or unable to satisfy their contractual obligations to us.

We could also encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, by the IRBs of the institutions in which such clinical trials are being conducted, by the Data Safety Monitoring Board, if any, for such clinical trial or by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Such authorities may suspend or terminate a clinical trial due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical trial protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from the programs, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our programs beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of our programs, if the results of these trials are not positive or are only moderately positive or if there are safety concerns, our business and results of operations may be adversely affected and we may incur significant additional costs.

***If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in our future clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.***

We may experience difficulties in patient enrollment in our future clinical trials for a variety of reasons. The timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll a sufficient number of patients who remain in the trial until its conclusion. The enrollment of patients in future trials for any of our programs will depend on many factors, including if patients choose to enroll in clinical trials, rather than using approved products, or if our competitors have ongoing clinical trials for programs that are under development for the same indications as our programs, and patients instead enroll in such clinical trials. Additionally, the number of patients required for clinical trials of our programs may be larger than we anticipate, especially if regulatory bodies require the completion of non-inferiority or superiority trials. Even if we are able to enroll a sufficient number of patients for our future clinical trials, we may have difficulty maintaining patients in our clinical trials. Our inability to enroll or maintain a sufficient number of patients would result in significant delays in completing clinical trials or receipt of marketing approvals and increased development costs or may require us to abandon one or more clinical trials altogether.

***Preliminary, “topline” or interim data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures.***

From time to time, we may publicly disclose preliminary or topline data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials, which are based on a preliminary analysis of then-available data, and the results and related findings and conclusions are subject to change following a more comprehensive review of the data. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of these data without the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate complete data. As a result, the preliminary or topline results that we report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated or subsequently made subject to audit and verification procedures.

Any preliminary or topline data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. From time to time, we may also disclose interim data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials. Interim data are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available or as patients from our clinical trials continue other treatments. Further, others, including regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of the particular program and our company in general. In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular preclinical study or clinical trial is based on what is typically extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure. If the preliminary, topline or interim data that we report differ from actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize, our programs may be harmed, which could harm our business, operating results, prospects or financial condition.

***Our current and future clinical trials or those of our future collaborators may reveal significant adverse events or undesirable side effects not seen in our preclinical studies and may result in a safety profile that could halt clinical development, inhibit regulatory approval or limit commercial potential or market acceptance of any of our programs.***

Results of our clinical trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects, adverse events or unexpected characteristics. Our preclinical studies in NHPs have not shown any such characteristics to date. If significant adverse events or other side effects are observed in any of our current or future clinical trials, we may have difficulty recruiting patients to such trials, patients may drop out of our trials, or we may be required to abandon the trials or our development efforts of one or more programs altogether. For example, certain drugs targeting IL-13 have previously demonstrated increased conjunctivitis in patients with AD. We, the FDA or other applicable regulatory authorities, or an IRB, may suspend any clinical trials of any program at any time for various reasons, including a belief that subjects or patients in such trials are being exposed to unacceptable health risks or adverse side effects. Some potential products developed in the biotechnology industry that initially showed therapeutic promise in early-stage studies and trials have later been found to cause side effects that prevented their further development. Other potential products have shown side effects in preclinical studies, which side effects do not present themselves in clinical trials in humans. Even if the side effects do not preclude the program from obtaining or maintaining marketing approval, undesirable side effects may inhibit market acceptance of the approved product due to its tolerability versus other therapies. In addition, an extended half-life could prolong the duration of undesirable side effects, which could also inhibit market acceptance. Treatment-emergent adverse events could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled subjects to complete our clinical trials or could result in potential product liability claims. Potential side effects associated with our programs may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff, as toxicities resulting from our programs may not be normally encountered in the general patient population and by medical personnel. Any of these occurrences could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects significantly.

In addition, even if we successfully advance our programs or any future program through clinical trials, such trials will only include a limited number of patients and limited duration of exposure to our programs. As a result, we cannot be assured that adverse effects of our programs will not be uncovered when a significantly larger number of patients are exposed to the program after approval. Further, any clinical trials may not be sufficient to determine the effect and safety consequences of using our programs over a multi-year period.

If any of the foregoing events occur or if one or more of our programs prove to be unsafe, our entire pipeline could be affected, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.



***We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular program and fail to capitalize on programs that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.***

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we focus our research and development efforts on certain selected programs. For example, we are initially focused on our most advanced programs, APG777 and APG808. As a result, we may forgo or delay pursuit of opportunities with other programs that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable programs. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular program, we may relinquish valuable rights to that program through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such program.

***Any approved products resulting from our current programs or any future program may not achieve adequate market acceptance among clinicians, patients, healthcare third-party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success and we may not generate any future revenue from the sale or licensing of such products.***

Even if regulatory approval is obtained for a product candidate resulting from one of our current or future programs, they may not gain market acceptance among physicians, patients, healthcare payors or the medical community. We may not generate or sustain revenue from sales of the product due to factors such as whether the product can be sold at a competitive cost and whether it will otherwise be accepted in the market. There are several approved products and product candidates in later stages of development for the treatment of AD, including DUPIXENT, a well-established treatment for moderate-to-severe AD. However, our programs incorporate advanced antibody engineering to optimize half-life of antibodies targeting IL-13, IL-4Ra and OX40L; to date, no such antibody has been approved by the FDA for the treatment of AD. Market participants with significant influence over acceptance of new treatments, such as clinicians and third-party payors, may not adopt a biologic that incorporates half-life extension for our targeted indications, and we may not be able to convince the medical community and third-party payors to accept and use, or to provide favorable reimbursement for, any programs developed by us or our existing or future collaborators. An extended half-life may make it more difficult for patients to change treatments and there is a perception that half-life extension could exacerbate side effects, each of which may adversely affect our ability to gain market acceptance. Market acceptance of our programs will depend on many factors, including factors that are not within our control.

Sales of medical products also depend on the willingness of clinicians to prescribe the treatment. We cannot predict whether clinicians, clinicians' organizations, hospitals, other healthcare providers, government agencies or private insurers will determine that our product is safe, therapeutically effective, cost effective or less burdensome as compared with competing treatments. If any current or future program is approved but does not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by such parties, we may not generate or derive sufficient revenue from that program and may not become or remain profitable.

***Certain of our programs may compete with our other programs, which could negatively impact our business and reduce our future revenue.***

We are developing APG777, APG990 and APG222 for the same indication: atopic dermatitis, and may in the future develop our programs for other I&I indications. Each such program targets a different mechanism of action. Based on the differing mechanisms of action, we are developing APG777 as a frontline treatment for patients with moderate-to-severe AD who have failed or have an inadequate response to topical corticosteroids. APG990 and APG222 may serve as alternative treatments for either frontline patients or patients who have failed or have inadequate responses to other treatment options. However, developing multiple programs for a single indication may negatively impact our business if the programs compete with each other. For example, if multiple programs are conducting clinical trials at the same time, they could compete for the enrollment of patients. In addition, if multiple programs are approved for the same indication, they may compete for market share, which could limit our future revenue.

***We are conducting and may conduct future clinical trials for our programs at sites outside the United States, and the FDA may not accept data from trials conducted in such locations.***

We are conducting our Phase 1 clinical trial for APG777 in Australia and we may choose to conduct one or more of our future clinical trials outside the United States. Although the FDA may accept data from clinical trials conducted outside the United States, acceptance of this data is subject to conditions imposed by the FDA. For example, the clinical trial must be well designed and

conducted and performed by qualified investigators in accordance with ethical principles. The trial population must also adequately represent the U.S. population, and the data must be applicable to the U.S. population and U.S. medical practice in ways that the FDA deems clinically meaningful. In addition, while these clinical trials are subject to the applicable local laws, FDA acceptance of the data will depend on its determination that the trials also complied with all applicable U.S. laws and regulations. If the FDA does not accept the data from any trial that we conduct outside the United States, it would likely result in the need for additional trials, which would be costly and time-consuming and would delay or permanently halt our development of the applicable product candidates. Even if the FDA accepted such data, it could require us to modify our planned clinical trials to receive clearance to initiate such trials in the United States or to continue such trials once initiated.

Further, conducting international clinical trials presents additional risks that may delay completion of our clinical trials. These risks include the failure of enrolled patients in foreign countries to adhere to clinical protocol as a result of differences in healthcare services or cultural customs that could restrict or limit our ability to conduct our clinical trials, the administrative burdens of conducting clinical trials under multiple sets of foreign regulations, foreign exchange fluctuations, diminished protection of intellectual property in some countries, as well as political and economic risks relevant to foreign countries.

### **Risks Related to Our Reliance on Third Parties**

***We rely on collaborations and licensing arrangements with third parties, including our collaboration with Paragon. If we are unable to maintain these collaborations or licensing arrangements, or if these collaborations or licensing arrangements are not successful, our business could be negatively impacted.***

We currently rely on our collaborations and licensing arrangements with third parties, including Paragon, for a substantial portion of our discovery capabilities and in-licenses. We consider Paragon to be a related party because Paragon beneficially owns more than 5% of our capital stock through its holdings of incentive units and common units and Fairmount Funds Management LLC, which beneficially owns more than 5% of Paragon, beneficially owns more than 5% of our capital stock and has two seats on our Board.

Collaborations or licensing arrangements that we enter into may not be successful, and any success will depend heavily on the efforts and activities of such collaborators or licensors. If any of our collaborators or licensors experiences delays in performance of, or fails to perform its obligations under their agreement with us, disagrees with our interpretation of the terms of such agreement or terminates their agreement with us, our pipeline and programs and development timeline could be adversely affected. If we fail to comply with any of the obligations under our collaborations or license agreements, including payment terms and diligence terms, our collaborators or licensors may have the right to terminate such agreements, in which event we may lose intellectual property rights and may not be able to develop, manufacture, market or sell the products covered by our agreements or may face other penalties under our agreements. Our collaborators and licensors may also fail to properly maintain or defend the intellectual property we have licensed from them, if required by our agreement with them, or even infringe upon, our intellectual property rights, leading to the potential invalidation of our intellectual property or subjecting us to litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive and could harm our ability to commercialize our programs. In addition, collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our programs and products if the collaborators believe that the competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours.

As part of our strategy, we plan to evaluate additional opportunities to enhance our capabilities and expand our development pipeline or provide development or commercialization capabilities that complement our own. We may not realize the benefits of such collaborations, alliances or licensing arrangements. Any of these relationships may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our existing stockholders or disrupt our management and business.

We may face significant competition in attracting appropriate collaborators, and more established companies may also be pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we consider attractive. These companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, financial resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of

factors. Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate, document and execute. In addition, consolidation among large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies has reduced the number of potential future collaborators. We may not be able to negotiate additional collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms or at all. If we fail to enter into collaborations and do not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary development and commercialization activities, we may not be able to further develop our programs or bring them to market.

***We currently rely, and plan to rely in the future, on third parties to conduct and support our preclinical studies and clinical trials. If these third parties do not properly and successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of or commercialize our programs.***

We have utilized and plan to continue to utilize and depend upon independent investigators and collaborators, such as medical institutions, CROs, contract testing labs and strategic partners, to conduct and support our preclinical studies and clinical trials under agreements with us. We will rely heavily on these third parties over the course of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and we control only certain aspects of their activities. As a result, we will have less direct control over the conduct, timing and completion of these preclinical studies and clinical trials and the management of data developed through preclinical studies and clinical trials than would be the case if we were relying entirely upon our own staff. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our studies and trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards, and our reliance on these third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We and our third-party contractors and CROs are required to comply with GCP regulations, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for all of our programs in clinical development. If we or any of these third parties fail to comply with applicable GCP regulations, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with GCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with products produced under cGMP regulations. Our failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. Moreover, our business may be implicated if any of these third parties violates federal or state fraud and abuse or false claims laws and regulations or healthcare privacy and security laws.

Any third parties conducting our clinical trials will not be our employees and, except for remedies available to us under our agreements with such third parties, we cannot control whether they devote sufficient time and resources to our programs. These third parties may be involved in mergers, acquisitions or similar transactions and may have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials or other product development activities, which could negatively affect their performance on our behalf and the timing thereof and could lead to products that compete directly or indirectly with our current or future programs. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to complete development of, obtain regulatory approval of or successfully commercialize our programs.

***We currently rely, and expect to rely in the future, on the use of manufacturing suites in third-party facilities or on third parties to manufacture our programs, and we may rely on third parties to produce and process our products, if approved. Our business could be adversely affected if we are unable to use third-party manufacturing suites or if the third-party manufacturers encounter difficulties in production.***

We do not currently own any facility that may be used as our clinical-scale manufacturing and processing facility and must currently rely on CMOs to develop and manufacture our programs and product candidates. We have not yet caused our programs or product candidates to be manufactured on a commercial scale and may not be able to do so for any of our programs or product candidates, if approved. We currently have a sole source relationship for our clinical supply of APG777 and APG808. If there should be any disruption in such supply arrangement, including any adverse events affecting our sole supplier, it could have a negative effect on the clinical development of our programs and other operations while we work to identify and qualify an alternate supply source. We may not control the manufacturing process of, and may be completely dependent on, our contract manufacturing partners for compliance with cGMP requirements and any other regulatory requirements of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for the manufacture of our programs. Beyond periodic audits, we have no control over the ability of our CMOs to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and other qualified personnel. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority does not

approve these facilities for the manufacture of our programs or if it withdraws any approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would require the incurrence of significant additional costs and materially adversely affect our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our programs, if approved. Similarly, our failure, or the failure of our CMOs, to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of programs or drugs, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our programs or drugs and harm our business and results of operations.

Moreover, our CMOs may experience manufacturing difficulties due to resource constraints, supply chain issues, or as a result of labor disputes or unstable political environments. If any CMOs on which we will rely fail to manufacture quantities of our programs at quality levels necessary to meet regulatory requirements and at a scale sufficient to meet anticipated demand at a cost that allows us to achieve profitability, our business, financial condition and prospects could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, our CMOs and other vendors are responsible for transporting temperature controlled materials that can be inadvertently degraded during transport due to several factors, rendering certain batches unsuitable for trial use for failure to meet, among others, our integrity and purity specifications. We and any of our CMOs may also face product seizure or detention or refusal to permit the import or export of products. Our business could be materially adversely affected by business disruptions to our third-party providers that could materially adversely affect our anticipated timelines, potential future revenue and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses. Each of these risks could delay or prevent the completion of our preclinical studies and clinical trials or the approval of any of our programs by the FDA, resulting in higher costs or adversely impacting commercialization of our programs. See the section titled “Business-Manufacturing and Supply” in the Prospectus for a more detailed description of our manufacturing and supply plans and assumptions and the factors that may affect the success of our programs.

### **Risks Related to Our Business and Operations**

***In order to successfully implement our plans and strategies, we will need to grow the size of our organization and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.***

We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of preclinical and clinical drug development, technical operations, clinical operations, regulatory affairs and, potentially, sales and marketing. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial personnel and systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. We are dependent on financial resources and the experience of our management team working together in managing a company with such anticipated growth, and we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel.

***We are highly dependent on our key personnel and anticipate hiring new key personnel. If we are not successful in attracting and retaining highly qualified personnel, we may not be able to successfully implement our business strategy.***

Our ability to compete in the highly competitive biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries depends upon our ability to attract and retain highly qualified managerial, scientific and medical personnel. We are highly dependent on our managerial, scientific and medical personnel, including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Medical Officer, Chief Financial Officer and other key members of our leadership team. Although we have entered into employment agreements with our executive officers, each of them may terminate their employment with us at any time. We do not maintain “key person” insurance for any of our executives or other employees.

The loss of the services of our executive officers or other key employees could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy. Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key personnel may be difficult and may take an extended period of time. If we do not succeed in attracting and retaining qualified personnel, it could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. We could in the future have difficulty attracting and retaining experienced personnel and may be required to expend significant financial resources in our employee recruitment and retention efforts.

***Our future growth may depend, in part, on our ability to operate in foreign markets, where we would be subject to additional regulatory burdens and other risks and uncertainties.***

Our future growth may depend, in part, on our ability to develop and commercialize our programs in foreign markets for which we may rely on collaboration with third parties. We are not permitted to market or promote any of our programs before we receive regulatory approval from the applicable foreign regulatory authority, and may never receive such regulatory approval for any of our programs. To obtain separate regulatory approval in many other countries, we must comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of such countries regarding safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials and commercial sales, pricing and distribution of our programs, and we cannot predict success in these jurisdictions. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our programs will be harmed and our business will be adversely affected. Moreover, even if we obtain approval of our programs and ultimately commercialize our programs in foreign markets, we would be subject to the risks and uncertainties, including the burden of complying with complex and changing foreign regulatory, tax, accounting and legal requirements and reduced protection of intellectual property rights in some foreign countries.

***Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial collaborators, principal investigators, CROs, CMOs, suppliers and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.***

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial collaborators, principal investigators, CROs, CMOs, suppliers and vendors acting for or on our behalf may engage in misconduct or other improper activities. We have adopted a code of conduct, but it is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by these parties and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations.

***Our internal computer systems, or those of any of our CROs, manufacturers, other contractors or consultants, third party service providers, or potential future collaborators, may fail or suffer security or data privacy breaches or other unauthorized or improper access to, use of, or destruction of our proprietary or confidential data, employee data or personal data, which could result in additional costs, loss of revenue, significant liabilities, harm to our brand and material disruption of our operations.***

Despite the implementation of security measures in an effort to protect systems that store our information, given their size and complexity and the increasing amounts of information maintained on our internal information technology systems and those of our third-party CROs, other contractors (including sites performing our clinical trials), third party service providers and supply chain companies, and consultants, these systems are potentially vulnerable to breakdown or other damage or interruption from service interruptions, system malfunction, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures, as well as security breaches from inadvertent or intentional actions by our employees, contractors, consultants, business partners and/or other third parties, or from cyber-attacks by malicious third parties, which may compromise our system infrastructure or lead to the loss, destruction, alteration or dissemination of, or damage to, our data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in loss, destruction, unavailability, alteration or dissemination of, or damage to, our data or applications, or for it to be believed or reported that any of these occurred, we could incur liability and reputational damage and the development and commercialization of our programs could be delayed. Further, our insurance policies may not be adequate to compensate us for the potential losses arising from any such disruption in, or failure or security breach of, our systems or third-party systems where information important to our business operations or commercial development is stored.

Our fully-remote workforce may create additional risks for our information technology systems and data because our employees work remotely and utilize network connections, computers, and devices working at home, while in transit and in public locations. Additionally, business transactions (such as acquisitions or integrations) could expose us to additional cybersecurity risks and vulnerabilities, as our systems could be negatively affected by vulnerabilities present in acquired or integrated entities' systems and technologies.

While we have implemented security measures designed to protect against security incidents, there can be no assurance that these measures will be effective. We may be unable in the future to detect vulnerabilities in our information technology systems because such threats and techniques change frequently, are often sophisticated in nature, and may not be detected until after a security incident has occurred. Further, we may experience delays in developing and deploying remedial measures designed to address any

such identified vulnerabilities. Applicable data privacy and security obligations may require us to notify relevant stakeholders of security incidents. Such disclosures are costly, and the disclosure or the failure to comply with such requirements could lead to adverse consequences.

We rely on third-party service providers and technologies to operate critical business systems to process sensitive information in a variety of contexts. Our ability to monitor these third parties' information security practices is limited, and these third parties may not have adequate information security measures in place. If our third-party service providers experience a security incident or other interruption, we could experience adverse consequences. While we may be entitled to damages if our third-party service providers fail to satisfy their privacy or security-related obligations to us, any award may be insufficient to cover our damages, or we may be unable to recover such award. In addition, supply-chain attacks have increased in frequency and severity, and we cannot guarantee that third parties' infrastructure in our supply chain or our third-party partners' supply chains have not been compromised.

If we (or a third party upon whom we rely) experience a security incident or are perceived to have experienced a security incident, we may experience adverse consequences, such as government enforcement actions (for example, investigations, fines, penalties, audits, and inspections); additional reporting requirements and/or oversight; restrictions on processing sensitive information (including personal data); litigation (including class claims); indemnification obligations; negative publicity; reputational harm; monetary fund diversions; interruptions in our operations (including availability of data); financial loss; and other similar harms. Security incidents and attendant consequences may cause stakeholders (including investors and potential customers) to stop supporting our platform, deter new customers from products, and negatively impact our ability to grow and operate our business.

Our contracts may not contain limitations of liability, and even where they do, there can be no assurance that limitations of liability in our contracts are sufficient to protect us from liabilities, damages, or claims related to our data privacy and security obligations. We cannot be sure that our insurance coverage will be adequate or sufficient to protect us from or to mitigate liabilities arising out of our privacy and security practices, that such coverage will continue to be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or that such coverage will pay future claims.

***We are subject to stringent and changing laws, regulations and standards, and contractual obligations relating to privacy, data protection, and data security. The actual or perceived failure to comply with such obligations could lead to government enforcement actions (which could include civil or criminal penalties), fines and sanctions, private litigation and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business.***

We, and third parties who we work with are or may become subject to numerous domestic and foreign laws, regulations, and standards relating to privacy, data protection, and data security, the scope of which is changing, subject to differing applications and interpretations, and may be inconsistent among countries, or conflict with other rules. We are or may become subject to the terms of contractual obligations related to privacy, data protection, and data security. Our obligations may also change or expand as our business grows. The actual or perceived failure by us or third parties related to us to comply with such laws, regulations and obligations could increase our compliance and operational costs, expose us to regulatory scrutiny, actions, fines and penalties, result in reputational harm, lead to a loss of customers, result in litigation and liability, and otherwise cause a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. See the section titled "Business—Government Regulation—Data Privacy and Security" in the Prospectus for a more detailed description of the laws that may affect our ability to operate.

***If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.***

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations may involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological and radioactive materials. In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or commercialization efforts. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

***We may be subject to adverse legislative or regulatory tax changes that could negatively impact our financial condition.***

The rules dealing with U.S. federal, state and local income taxation are constantly under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the Internal Revenue Service and the U.S. Treasury Department. Changes to tax laws (which changes may have retroactive application) could adversely affect our stockholders or us. We assess the impact of various tax reform proposals and modifications to existing tax treaties in all jurisdictions where we have operations to determine the potential effect on our business and any assumptions we have made about our future taxable income. We cannot predict whether any specific proposals will be enacted, the terms of any such proposals or what effect, if any, such proposals would have on our business if they were to be enacted. For example, the United States recently enacted the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022, which implements, among other changes, a 1% excise tax on certain stock buybacks. In addition, beginning in 2022, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act eliminated the previously available option to deduct research and development expenditures and requires taxpayers to amortize them generally over five years for research activities conducted in the United States and over 15 years for research activities conducted outside the United States. The U.S. Congress is considering legislation that would restore the current deductibility of research and development expenditures; however, we have no assurance that the provision will be repealed or otherwise modified. Such changes, among others, may adversely affect our effective tax rate, results of operation and general business condition.

***We may acquire businesses or products, or form strategic alliances, in the future, and may not realize the benefits of such acquisitions.***

We may acquire additional businesses or products, form strategic alliances, or create joint ventures with third parties that we believe will complement or augment our existing business. If we acquire businesses with promising markets or technologies, we may not be able to realize the benefit of acquiring such businesses if we are unable to successfully integrate them with our existing operations and company culture. We may encounter numerous difficulties in developing, manufacturing and marketing any new programs or products resulting from a strategic alliance or acquisition that delay or prevent us from realizing their expected benefits or enhancing our business. There is no assurance that, following any such acquisition, we will achieve the synergies expected in order to justify the transaction, which could result in a material adverse effect on our business and prospects.

***We maintain our cash at financial institutions, often in balances that exceed federally-insured limits. The failure of financial institutions could adversely affect our ability to pay our operational expenses or make other payments.***

Our cash held in non-interest-bearing and interest-bearing accounts exceeds the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (“FDIC”) insurance limits. If such banking institutions were to fail, we could lose all or a portion of those amounts held in excess of such insurance limitations. For example, the FDIC took control of Silicon Valley Bank on March 10, 2023. The Federal Reserve subsequently announced that account holders would be made whole. However, the FDIC may not make all account holders whole in the event of future bank failures. In addition, even if account holders are ultimately made whole with respect to a future bank failure, account holders’ access to their accounts and assets held in their accounts may be substantially delayed. Any material loss that we may experience in the future or inability for a material time period to access our cash and cash equivalents could have an adverse effect on our ability to pay our operational expenses or make other payments, which could adversely affect our business.

**Risks Related to Intellectual Property**

***Our ability to protect our patents and other proprietary rights is uncertain, exposing us to the possible loss of competitive advantage.***

We rely upon a combination of patents, trademarks, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our programs and technologies and to prevent third parties from competing with us. Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection for our platform technologies, programs and their uses, as well as our ability to operate without infringing on or violating the proprietary rights of others. We own and have licensed rights to pending patent applications and expect to continue to file patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our novel discoveries and technologies that are important to our business. However, we may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world and the legal systems in certain countries may not favor enforcement or protection of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property. Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on programs worldwide would be prohibitively expensive and our intellectual property rights in some foreign jurisdictions can be less extensive than those in the United States. As such, we may not have patents in all countries or all major markets and may not be able to obtain patents in all jurisdictions even if we apply for

them. Our competitors may operate in countries where we do not have patent protection and can freely use our technologies and discoveries in such countries to the extent such technologies and discoveries are publicly known or disclosed in countries where we do have patent protection or pending patent applications.

Our intellectual property portfolio is at an early stage and we do not currently own or in-license any issued patents. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued. Any issued patents may not afford sufficient protection of our programs or their intended uses against competitors, nor can there be any assurance that the patents issued will not be infringed, designed around, invalidated by third parties, or effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies, products or programs. Even if these patents are granted, they may be difficult to enforce. Further, any issued patents that we may license or own covering our programs could be narrowed or found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, including the United States Patent and Trademark Office (“USPTO”). Further, if we encounter delays in our clinical trials or delays in obtaining regulatory approval, the period of time during which we could market our programs under patent protection would be reduced. Thus, the patents that we own and license may not afford us any meaningful competitive advantage.

In addition to seeking patents for some of our technology and programs, we may also rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. Any disclosure, either intentional or unintentional, by our employees, the employees of third parties with whom we share our facilities or third-party consultants and vendors that we engage to perform research, clinical trials or manufacturing activities, or misappropriation by third parties (such as through a cybersecurity breach) of our trade secrets or proprietary information could enable competitors to duplicate or surpass our technological achievements, thus eroding our competitive position in our market. In order to protect our proprietary technology and processes, we rely in part on confidentiality agreements with our collaborators, employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators and sponsored researchers and other advisors.

These agreements may not effectively prevent disclosure of confidential information and may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. We may need to share our proprietary information, including trade secrets, with future business partners, collaborators, contractors and others located in countries at heightened risk of theft of trade secrets, including through direct intrusion by private parties or foreign actors and those affiliated with or controlled by state actors. In addition, while the Company undertakes efforts to protect its trade secrets and other confidential information from disclosure, others may independently discover trade secrets and proprietary information, and in such cases, we may not be able to assert any trade secret rights against such party. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights and failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection could adversely affect our competitive business position.

Lastly, if our trademarks and trade names are not registered or adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

***We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining necessary rights to our programs through acquisitions and in-licenses.***

Because our development programs currently do and may in the future require the use of proprietary rights held by third parties, the growth of our business may depend in part on our ability to acquire, in-license, or use these third-party proprietary rights. We may be unable to acquire or in-license any compositions, methods of use, processes or other third-party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify as necessary for our programs. The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, capital resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment or at all. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third-party intellectual property rights or maintain the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of the relevant program, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

While we normally seek to obtain the right to control prosecution, maintenance and enforcement of the patents relating to our programs, there may be times when the filing and prosecution activities for patents and patent applications relating to our programs



are controlled by our future licensors or collaboration partners. If any of our future licensors or collaboration partners fail to prosecute, maintain and enforce such patents and patent applications in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business, including by payment of all applicable fees for patents covering our programs, we could lose our rights to the intellectual property or our exclusivity with respect to those rights, our ability to develop and commercialize those programs may be adversely affected and we may not be able to prevent competitors from making, using and selling competing products. In addition, even where we have the right to control patent prosecution of patents and patent applications we have licensed to and from third parties, we may still be adversely affected or prejudiced by actions or inactions of our licensees, our future licensors and their counsel that took place prior to the date upon which we assumed control over patent prosecution.

Our future licensors may rely on third-party consultants or collaborators or on funds from third parties such that our future licensors are not the sole and exclusive owners of the patents we in-license. If other third parties have ownership rights to our future in-licensed patents, they may be able to license such patents to our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. This could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

It is possible that we may be unable to obtain licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. Even if we are able to obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to redesign our technology, programs, or the methods for manufacturing them or to develop or license replacement technology, all of which may not be feasible on a technical or commercial basis. If we are unable to do so, we may be unable to develop or commercialize the affected programs, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects significantly. We cannot provide any assurances that third-party patents do not exist which might be enforced against our current technology, manufacturing methods, programs, or future methods or products resulting in either an injunction prohibiting our manufacture or future sales, or, with respect to our future sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties and/or other forms of compensation to third parties, which could be significant.

Disputes may arise between us and our future licensors regarding intellectual property subject to a license agreement, including: the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues; whether and the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement; our right to sublicense patents and other rights to third parties; our right to transfer or assign the license; the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our future licensors and us and our partners; and the priority of invention of patented technology.

***We may be subject to patent infringement claims or may need to file claims to protect our intellectual property, which could result in substantial costs and liability and prevent us from commercializing our potential products.***

Because the intellectual property landscape in the biotechnology industry is rapidly evolving and interdisciplinary, it is difficult to conclusively assess our freedom to operate and guarantee that we can operate without infringing on or violating third party rights. If certain of our programs are ultimately granted regulatory approval, patent rights held by third parties, if found to be valid and enforceable, could be alleged to render one or more of our programs infringing. If a third party successfully brings a claim against us, we may be required to pay substantial damages, be forced to abandon any affected program and/or seek a license from the patent holder. In addition, any intellectual property claims (e.g. patent infringement or trade secret theft) brought against us, whether or not successful, may cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert the attention of our management and key personnel from other business concerns. We cannot be certain that patents owned or licensed by us will not be challenged by others in the course of litigation. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex intellectual property litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. In addition, any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise funds and on the market price of our common stock.

Competitors may infringe or otherwise violate our patents, trademarks, copyrights or other intellectual property. To counter infringement or other violations, we may be required to file claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. Any such claims could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us, including claims alleging that we infringe their patents or other intellectual property rights. In addition, in a patent infringement proceeding, a court or administrative body may decide that one or more of the patents we assert is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, construe the patent's claims narrowly or refuse to prevent the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology. Similarly, if we assert trademark infringement claims, a court or administrative body may determine that the marks we have asserted are invalid or

unenforceable or that the party against whom we have asserted trademark infringement has superior rights to the marks in question. In such a case, we could ultimately be forced to cease use of such marks. In any intellectual property litigation, even if we are successful, any award of monetary damages or other remedy we receive may not be commercially valuable.

Further, we may be required to protect our patents through procedures created to attack the validity of a patent at the USPTO. An adverse determination in any such submission or proceeding could reduce the scope or enforceability of, or invalidate, our patent rights, which could adversely affect our competitive position. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in United States federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action.

In addition, if our programs are found to infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, these third parties may assert infringement claims against our future licensees and other parties with whom we have business relationships and we may be required to indemnify those parties for any damages they suffer as a result of these claims, which may require us to initiate or defend protracted and costly litigation on behalf of licensees and other parties regardless of the merits of such claims. If any of these claims succeed, we may be forced to pay damages on behalf of those parties or may be required to obtain licenses for the products they use.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation or other legal proceedings relating to our intellectual property rights, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation or other proceedings.

***We may be subject to claims that we have wrongfully hired an employee from a competitor or that our employees, consultants or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties.***

As is common in the biotechnology industry, in addition to our employees, we engage the services of consultants to assist us in the development of our programs. Many of these consultants, and many of our employees, were previously employed at, or may have previously provided or may be currently providing consulting services to, other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies including our competitors or potential competitors. We could in the future be subject to claims that we or our employees have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed alleged trade secrets or other confidential information of former employers or competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees and consultants do not use the intellectual property, proprietary information, know-how or trade secrets of others in their work for us, we may become subject to claims that we caused an employee to breach the terms of his or her non-competition or non-solicitation agreement, or that we or these individuals have, inadvertently or otherwise, used or disclosed the alleged trade secrets or other proprietary information of a former employer or competitor.

While we may litigate to defend ourselves against these claims, even if we are successful, litigation could result in substantial costs and could be a distraction to management. If our defenses to these claims fail, in addition to requiring us to pay monetary damages, a court could prohibit us from using technologies or features that are essential to our programs, if such technologies or features are found to incorporate or be derived from the trade secrets or other proprietary information of the former employers. Moreover, any such litigation or the threat thereof may adversely affect our reputation, our ability to form strategic alliances or sublicense our rights to collaborators, engage with scientific advisors or hire employees or consultants, each of which would have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

***Changes to patent laws in the United States and other jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.***

Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of patent laws in the United States, including patent reform legislation such as the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act (the "Leahy-Smith Act") could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our owned and in-licensed patent applications and the maintenance, enforcement or defense of our owned and in-licensed issued patents. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to United States patent law. These changes include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted, redefine prior art, provide more efficient and cost-effective avenues for competitors to challenge the validity of patents, and enable third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent at USPTO-administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, inter partes review, and derivation proceedings. Assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, prior to

March 2013, in the United States, the first to invent the claimed invention was entitled to the patent, while outside the United States, the first to file a patent application was entitled to the patent. After March 2013, under the Leahy-Smith Act, the United States transitioned to a first-to-file system in which, assuming that the other statutory requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether a third party was the first to invent the claimed invention. As such, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, the patent positions of companies in the development and commercialization of biologics and pharmaceuticals are particularly uncertain. U.S. Supreme Court and U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations, including in the antibody arts. This combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the validity and enforceability of patents once obtained. Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could have a material adverse effect on our patent rights and our ability to protect, defend and enforce our patent rights in the future.

Geopolitical actions in the United States and in foreign countries could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution or maintenance of patent applications and the maintenance, enforcement or defense of issued patents. For example, the United States and foreign government actions related to Russia's invasion of Ukraine may limit or prevent filing, prosecution and maintenance of patent applications in Russia. Government actions may also prevent maintenance of issued patents in Russia. These actions could result in abandonment or lapse of patents or patent applications, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in Russia. If such an event were to occur, it could have a material adverse effect on our business. In addition, a decree was adopted by the Russian government in March 2022, allowing Russian companies and individuals to exploit inventions owned by patentees that have citizenship or nationality in, are registered in, or have predominately primary place of business or profit-making activities in the United States and other countries that Russia has deemed unfriendly without consent or compensation. Consequently, we would not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in Russia or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into Russia. Accordingly, our competitive position may be impaired, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be adversely affected.

In addition, a European Unified Patent Court ("UPC") entered into force on June 1, 2023. The UPC is a common patent court to hear patent infringement and revocation proceedings effective for member states of the European Union. This enables third parties to seek revocation of a European patent in a single proceeding at the UPC rather than through multiple proceedings in each of the jurisdictions in which the European patent is validated. Although we do not currently own any European patents or applications, if we obtain such patents and applications in the future, any such revocation and loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business and our ability to commercialize or license our technology and products. Moreover, the controlling laws and regulations of the UPC will develop over time, and may adversely affect our ability to enforce or defend the validity of any European patents we may obtain. We may decide to opt out from the UPC any future European patent applications that we may file and any patents we may obtain. If certain formalities and requirements are not met, however, such European patents and patent applications could be challenged for non-compliance and brought under the jurisdiction of the UPC. We cannot be certain that future European patents and patent applications will avoid falling under the jurisdiction of the UPC, if we decide to opt out of the UPC.

***Obtaining and maintaining patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submissions, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuities fees and various other governmental fees on patents and/or patent applications are due to be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent and/or patent application. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies also require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to

properly legalize and submit formal documents. If we fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering our programs, our competitive position would be adversely affected.

***We may not identify relevant third-party patents or may incorrectly interpret the relevance, scope or expiration of a third-party patent, which might adversely affect our ability to develop and market our products.***

We cannot guarantee that any of our patent searches or analyses, including the identification of relevant patents, the scope of patent claims or the expiration of relevant patents, are complete or thorough, nor can we be certain that we have identified each and every third-party patent and pending application in the United States and abroad that is relevant to or necessary for the commercialization of our programs in any jurisdiction. The scope of a patent claim is determined by an interpretation of the law, the written disclosure in a patent and the patent's prosecution history. Our interpretation of the relevance or the scope of a patent or a pending application may be incorrect. For example, we may incorrectly determine that our products are not covered by a third-party patent or may incorrectly predict whether a third-party's pending application will issue with claims of relevant scope. Our determination of the expiration date of any patent in the United States or abroad that we consider relevant may be incorrect. Our failure to identify and correctly interpret relevant patents may negatively impact our ability to develop and market our products.

In addition, because some patent applications in the United States may be maintained in secrecy until the patents are issued, patent applications in the United States and many foreign jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, and publications in the scientific literature often lag behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain that others have not filed patent applications for technology covered by our issued patents or our pending applications, or that we were the first to invent the technology. Our competitors may have filed, and may in the future file, patent applications covering our products or technology similar to ours. Any such patent application may have priority over our patent applications or patents, which could require us to obtain rights to issued patents covering such technologies.

***We may become subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our patents and other intellectual property.***

We may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our patents or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. The failure to name the proper inventors on a patent application can result in the patents issuing thereon being unenforceable. Inventorship disputes may arise from conflicting views regarding the contributions of different individuals named as inventors, the effects of foreign laws where foreign nationals are involved in the development of the subject matter of the patent, conflicting obligations of third parties involved in developing our programs or as a result of questions regarding co-ownership of potential joint inventions. Litigation may be necessary to resolve these and other claims challenging inventorship and/or ownership. Alternatively, or additionally, we may enter into agreements to clarify the scope of our rights in such intellectual property. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

Our current or future licensors may have relied on third-party consultants or collaborators or on funds from third parties, such as the U.S. government, such that our licensors are not the sole and exclusive owners of the patents we in-licensed. If other third parties have ownership rights or other rights to our in-licensed patents, they may be able to license such patents to our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. This could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

***Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our programs for an adequate amount of time.***

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our programs are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition from competitive products, including generics or biosimilars. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new programs, patents protecting such programs might expire before or shortly after such programs are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

***Our technology licensed from various third parties may be subject to retained rights.***

Our future licensors may retain certain rights under the relevant agreements with us, including the right to use the underlying technology for noncommercial academic and research use, to publish general scientific findings from research related to the technology, and to make customary scientific and scholarly disclosures of information relating to the technology. It is difficult to monitor whether our licensors limit their use of the technology to these uses, and we could incur substantial expenses to enforce our rights to our licensed technology in the event of misuse.

**Risks Related to Government Regulation**

***The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities are lengthy, time-consuming and inherently unpredictable. If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals for our programs, we will not be able to commercialize, or will be delayed in commercializing, our programs, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.***

The process of obtaining regulatory approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is unpredictable, expensive and typically takes many years following commencement of clinical trials, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the programs involved. We cannot commercialize programs in the United States without first obtaining regulatory approval from the FDA. Similarly, we cannot commercialize programs outside of the United States without obtaining regulatory approval from comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of our programs, including our most advanced programs, APG777 and APG808, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex and expensive preclinical studies and clinical trials that our programs are both safe and effective for each targeted indication. Securing regulatory approval also requires the submission of information about the drug manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the relevant regulatory authority. Further, our programs may not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval. The FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other data. Our programs could be delayed in receiving, or fail to receive, regulatory approval for many reasons, including: the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials; we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a program is safe and effective for its proposed indication; the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval; serious and unexpected drug-related side effects may be experienced by participants in our clinical trials or by individuals using drugs similar to our programs; we may be unable to demonstrate that a program's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks; the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials; the data collected from clinical trials of our programs may not be acceptable or sufficient to support the submission of an NDA or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere, and we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials; the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory authority may disagree regarding the formulation, labeling and/or the specifications of our programs; the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; and the approval policies or regulations of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

Of the large number of drugs in development, only a small percentage successfully complete the FDA or foreign regulatory approval processes and are commercialized. The lengthy approval process as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market our programs, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

If we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our programs for fewer or more limited indications than we request, including failing to approve the most commercially promising indications, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve a program with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that program. If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals for our programs, we will not be able to commercialize, or will be delayed in commercializing, our programs and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.

***We may not be able to meet requirements for the chemistry, manufacturing and control of our programs.***

In order to receive approval of our products by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, we must show that we and our contract manufacturing partners are able to characterize, control and manufacture our drug products safely and in accordance with regulatory requirements. This includes manufacturing the active ingredient, developing an acceptable formulation, performing tests to adequately characterize the product, documenting a repeatable manufacturing process, meeting facility, process and testing validation requirements, and demonstrating that our drug products meet standards for parenteral administration as well as stability requirements. Meeting these chemistry, manufacturing and control requirements is a complex task that requires specialized expertise. If we are not able to meet the chemistry, manufacturing and control requirements, we may not be successful in getting our products approved.

***Our programs for which we intend to seek approval as biologics may face competition sooner than anticipated.***

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Healthcare and Education Reconciliation Act, includes a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 (“BPCIA”), which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a highly similar or “biosimilar” product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first approved by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first approved. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product containing the sponsor’s own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of their product.

We believe that any of our programs approved as biologics under a BLA should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider our programs to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for competition sooner than anticipated. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once approved, will be substituted for any reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing.

***Even if we receive regulatory approval of our programs, we will be subject to extensive ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our programs.***

Any regulatory approvals that we may receive for our programs will require the submission of reports to regulatory authorities and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the program, may contain significant limitations related to use restrictions for specified age groups, warnings, precautions or contraindications, and may include burdensome post-approval study or risk management requirements. For example, the FDA may require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy in order to approve our programs, which could entail requirements for a medication guide, physician training and communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. In addition, if the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities approve our programs, our programs and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale, distribution, import and export will be subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies in the United States and by comparable foreign regulatory authorities. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as on-going compliance with current cGMPs and GCPs for any clinical trials that we conduct following approval. In addition, manufacturers of drug products and their facilities are subject to continual review and periodic, unannounced inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities for compliance with cGMPs.

If we or a regulatory authority discover previously unknown problems with a product, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facilities where the product is manufactured, a regulatory authority may impose restrictions on that product, the manufacturing facility or us, including requiring recall or withdrawal of the product from the market or suspension of manufacturing. restrictions on our ability to conduct clinical trials, including full or partial clinical holds on ongoing or planned trials, restrictions on the manufacturing process, warning or untitled letters, civil and criminal penalties,

injunctions, product seizures, detentions or import bans, voluntary or mandatory publicity requirements and imposition of restrictions on operations, including costly new manufacturing requirements. The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize our programs and generate revenue and could require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate negative publicity.

***We may face difficulties from healthcare legislative reform measures.***

Existing regulatory policies may change, and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our programs. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability. See the section titled “Business—Government Regulation—Healthcare Reform” in the Prospectus for a more detailed description of healthcare reforms measures that may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our programs.

***Our business operations and current and future arrangements with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, third-party payors, patient organizations and customers will be subject to applicable healthcare regulatory laws, which could expose us to penalties.***

Our business operations and current and future arrangements with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, third-party payors, patient organizations and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations. These laws may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we conduct our operations, including how we research, market, sell and distribute our programs, if approved. See the section titled “Business—Government Regulation—Other Healthcare Laws and Compliance Requirements” in the Prospectus for a more detailed description of the laws that may affect our ability to operate.

Ensuring that our internal operations and future business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental laws and regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from government-funded healthcare programs, integrity oversight and reporting obligations to resolve allegations of non-compliance, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Further, defending against any such actions can be costly and time-consuming and may require significant personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired.

***Even if we are able to commercialize any programs, due to unfavorable pricing regulations and/or third-party coverage and reimbursement policies, we may not be able to offer such programs at competitive prices which would seriously harm our business.***

We intend to seek approval to market our programs in both the United States and in selected foreign jurisdictions. If we obtain approval in one or more foreign jurisdictions for our programs, we will be subject to rules and regulations in those jurisdictions. Our ability to successfully commercialize any programs that we may develop will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for these programs and related treatments will be available from government health administration authorities, private health insurers and other organizations. Government authorities and other third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which medications they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels.

Government authorities and other third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. These entities may create preferential access policies for a competitor’s product, including a branded or generic/biosimilar product, over our products in an attempt to reduce their costs, which may reduce our commercial opportunity. Additionally, if any of our programs are approved and we are found to have improperly promoted off-label uses of those programs, we may become subject to significant liability, which would materially adversely affect our business and financial condition. See the sections titled “Business—Government Regulation—Coverage and Reimbursement” and “Business—Other Government Regulation Outside of the United States—Regulation in the European Union” in the Prospectus for a more detailed description of the government regulations and third-party payor practices that may affect our ability to commercialize our programs.

***We are subject to U.S. and certain foreign export and import controls, sanctions, embargoes, anti-corruption laws, and anti-money laundering laws and regulations. We can face criminal liability and other serious consequences for violations, which can harm our business.***

We are subject to export control and import laws and regulations, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, U.S. Customs regulations, various economic and trade sanctions regulations administered by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Controls, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the U.S. Travel Act, the USA PATRIOT Act, and other state and national anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in the countries in which we conduct activities. Anti-corruption laws are interpreted broadly and prohibit companies and their employees, agents, contractors, and other collaborators from authorizing, promising, offering, or providing, directly or indirectly, improper payments or anything else of value to or from recipients in the public or private sector. We may engage third parties to sell our products outside the United States, to conduct clinical trials, and/or to obtain necessary permits, licenses, patent registrations, and other regulatory approvals. We have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or government-affiliated hospitals, universities, and other organizations. We can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of our employees, agents, contractors, and other collaborators, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have actual knowledge of such activities. Any violations of the laws and regulations described above may result in substantial civil and criminal fines and penalties, imprisonment, the loss of export or import privileges, debarment, tax reassessments, breach of contract and fraud litigation, reputational harm, and other consequences.

***Governments outside the United States tend to impose strict price controls, which may adversely affect our revenue, if any.***

In some countries, particularly member states of the European Union, the pricing of prescription drugs is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after receipt of marketing approval for a therapeutic. In addition, there can be considerable pressure by governments and other stakeholders on prices and reimbursement levels, including as part of cost containment measures. Political, economic and regulatory developments may further complicate pricing negotiations, and pricing negotiations may continue after reimbursement has been obtained. Reference pricing used by various EU member states and parallel distribution, or arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced member states, can further reduce prices. To obtain coverage and reimbursement or pricing approvals in some countries, we or current or future collaborators may be required to conduct a clinical trial or other studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of our programs to other available therapies in order to obtain or maintain reimbursement or pricing approval. Publication of discounts by third-party payors or authorities may lead to further pressure on the prices or reimbursement levels within the country of publication and other countries. If reimbursement of any program approved for marketing is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects could be materially and adversely affected. Brexit could lead to legal uncertainty and potentially divergent national laws and regulations, including those related to the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals, as the UK determines which EU laws to replicate or replace. If the UK were to significantly alter its regulations affecting the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals, we could face significant new costs.

***If we decide to pursue a Fast Track Designation by the FDA, it may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process.***

We may seek Fast Track Designation for one or more of our programs. If a drug is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and the drug demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for this condition, the product sponsor may apply for FDA Fast Track Designation. The FDA has broad discretion whether or not to grant this designation, so even if we believe a particular program is eligible for this designation, we cannot assure you that the FDA would decide to grant it. Even if we do receive Fast Track Designation, we may not experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. The FDA may withdraw Fast Track Designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program. See the section titled "Business—Government Regulation—Expedited Development and Review Programs" in the Prospectus for a more detailed description of the process for seeking Fast Track Designation.



## Risks Related to Our Common Stock

***Our quarterly and annual operating results may fluctuate significantly or may fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, each of which may cause our stock price to fluctuate or decline.***

We expect our operating results to be subject to quarterly fluctuations. Our net loss and other operating results will be affected by numerous factors, including the factors discussed in this “Risk Factors” section and elsewhere in this Quarterly Report. If our quarterly or annual operating results fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. Furthermore, any quarterly or annual fluctuations in our operating results may, in turn, cause the price of our common stock to fluctuate substantially. We believe that quarterly comparisons of our financial results are not necessarily meaningful and should not be relied upon as an indication of our future performance.

***The price of our stock may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.***

The trading price of our common stock is likely to be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control, including the factors discussed in this “Risk Factors” section and elsewhere in this Quarterly Report. The realization of any of these factors could have a dramatic and adverse impact on the market price of our common stock.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the market for biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. In the past, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against companies following periods of volatility in the market price of a company’s securities. This type of litigation, if instituted, could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management’s attention and resources, which would materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operation.

***A sale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock may cause the price of our common stock to decline.***

We cannot predict what effect, if any, sales of our shares in the public market or the availability of shares for sale will have on the market price of our common stock. However, future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock. We also expect that significant additional capital may be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. To raise capital, we may sell common stock, convertible securities, or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock.

***Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant influence over matters subject to stockholder approval.***

Following the IPO, our executive officers, directors, holders of 5% or more of our capital stock and their respective affiliates beneficially owned a significant percentage of our outstanding voting common stock and all of our outstanding non-voting common stock. These stockholders, acting together, may be able to impact matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, they may be able to entrench management or impact elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents or approval of any merger, sale of assets or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may feel are in your best interest as one of our stockholders. The interests of this group of stockholders may not always coincide with your interests or the interests of other stockholders and they may act in a manner that advances their best interests and not necessarily those of other stockholders, including seeking a premium value for their common stock, and might affect the prevailing market price for our common stock.

***A significant portion of our total outstanding shares are eligible to be sold into the market in the near future, which could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.***

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. Certain holders of our shares of our common stock have rights, subject to specified conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. We also intend to register all shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to volume limitations applicable to affiliates and the lock-up agreements described in the section titled “Underwriting” in the Prospectus.

***We are an “emerging growth company” and a “smaller reporting company” and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act. As an emerging growth company, we are only required to provide two years of audited financial statements (in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements) and correspondingly reduced management discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations disclosure. In addition, we are not required to obtain auditor attestation of reporting on internal control over financial reporting, we have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation and we are not required to hold non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We may choose to take advantage of some, but not all, of the available exemptions. We have taken advantage of reduced reporting obligations in this Quarterly Report. In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. These provisions allow an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of these accounting standards until they would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to take advantage of such extended transition period. We cannot predict whether investors will find our common stock less attractive as a result of its reliance on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock to be less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and the price of our common stock may be more volatile than the current trading market and price of our common stock.

Further, there is no guarantee that the exemptions available under the JOBS Act will result in significant savings. To the extent that we choose not to use exemptions from various reporting requirements under the JOBS Act, we will incur additional compliance costs, which may impact our financial condition.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of: (i) the end of the fiscal year in which we have a total annual gross revenue of \$1.235 billion; (ii) the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of our IPO; (iii) the date on which we have, during the previous three-year period, issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt; or (iv) the end of the fiscal year in which the market value of common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30. Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may continue to qualify as a smaller reporting company, which would allow us to take advantage of many of the same exemptions from disclosure requirements, including reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation. In addition, if we are a smaller reporting company with less than \$100 million in annual revenue, we would not be required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

***Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and Delaware law might discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or changes in our management and, therefore, depress the market price of our common stock.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws contain provisions that could delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our Board that our stockholders might consider favorable. At any time while at least 6,061,821 shares of non-voting common stock remain issued and outstanding, we may not consummate a Fundamental Transaction (as defined in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation) or any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity or any stock sale to, or other business combination in which the stockholders of the Company immediately before such transaction do not hold at least a majority of the capital stock of the Company immediately after such transaction, without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of non-voting common stock. All of the outstanding

shares of non-voting common stock are held by entities affiliated with two stockholders. This provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation may make it more difficult for us to enter into any of the aforementioned transactions. In addition, Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. Any provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our capital stock and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock. See the section titled “Description of Capital Stock—Anti-Takeover Effects of Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, Amended and Restated Bylaws and Delaware Law” in the Prospectus for a more detailed description of these provisions.

***Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware and the federal district courts of the United States will be the exclusive forums for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders’ ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery does not have jurisdiction, another State court in Delaware or the federal district court for the District of Delaware) is the exclusive forum for certain actions, in all cases subject to the court’s having jurisdiction over indispensable parties named as defendants. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the federal district courts of the United States will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act but that the forum selection provision will not apply to claims brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. These exclusive forum provisions may impose additional costs on stockholders in pursuing any such claims or limit a stockholder’s ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes, which may discourage lawsuits. There is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce such provisions. If a court were to find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable, and if a court were to find the exclusive forum provision in our amended and restated bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving the dispute in other jurisdictions, which could materially adversely affect our business. See the section titled “Description of Capital Stock—Anti-Takeover Effects of Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, Amended and Restated Bylaws and Delaware Law—Exclusive Forum Selection Clause” in the Prospectus for a more detailed description of these choice of forums provisions.

***Because we do not anticipate paying any dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gain.***

We have never declared or paid dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any dividends for the foreseeable future. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

***Our estimates of market opportunity and forecasts of market growth may prove to be inaccurate, and even if the markets in which we compete achieve the forecasted growth, our business may not grow at similar rates, or at all.***

Our market opportunity estimates and growth forecasts are subject to significant uncertainty and are based on assumptions and estimates which may not prove to be accurate. Our estimates and forecasts relating to size and expected growth of our target market may prove to be inaccurate. Even if the markets in which we compete meet our size estimates and growth forecasts, our business may not grow at similar rates, or at all. Our growth is subject to many factors, including our success in implementing our business strategy, which is subject to many risks and uncertainties.

Our revenue will be dependent, in part, upon the size of the markets in the territories for which we gain regulatory approval, the accepted price for the product, the ability to obtain coverage and reimbursement and whether we own the commercial rights for that territory. If the number of our addressable patients is not as significant as we estimate, the indication approved by regulatory authorities is narrower than we expect or the treatment population is narrowed by competition, physician choice or treatment guidelines, we may not generate significant revenue from sales of such products, even if approved.

***The dual class structure of our common stock may limit your ability to influence corporate matters and may limit your visibility with respect to certain transactions.***

The dual class structure of our common stock may limit your ability to influence corporate matters. Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share, while holders of our non-voting common stock are not entitled to any votes. Nonetheless, each share of our non-voting common stock may be converted at any time into one share of our common stock at the option of its holder by providing written notice to us, subject to the limitations provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Consequently, if holders of our non-voting common stock exercise their option to make this conversion, this will have the effect of increasing the relative voting power of those prior holders of our non-voting common stock, and correspondingly decreasing the voting power of the holders of our common stock, which may limit your ability to influence corporate matters. Additionally, stockholders who hold, in the aggregate, more than 10% of our common stock and non-voting common stock, but 10% or less of our common stock, and are not otherwise an insider, may not be required to report changes in their ownership due to transactions in our non-voting common stock pursuant to Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, and may not be subject to the short-swing profit provisions of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act.

**General Risk Factors**

***We may become exposed to costly and damaging liability claims, either when testing our programs in the clinic or at the commercial stage, and our product liability insurance may not cover all damages from such claims.***

We are exposed to potential product liability and professional indemnity risks that are inherent in the research, development, manufacturing, marketing and use of pharmaceutical products. While we currently have no products that have been approved for commercial sale, the use of our programs in clinical trials, and the sale of any approved products in the future, may expose us to liability claims. These claims may be made by patients that use the product, healthcare providers, pharmaceutical companies, or others selling such products. Any claims against us, regardless of their merit, could be difficult and costly to defend and could materially and adversely affect the market for our products or any prospects for commercialization of our products. Although we currently maintain adequate product liability insurance for our programs, it is possible that our liabilities could exceed our insurance coverage or that in the future we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or obtain insurance coverage that will be adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise. If a successful product liability claim or series of claims is brought against us for uninsured liabilities or in excess of insured liabilities, our assets may not be sufficient to cover such claims and our business operations could be impaired.

***Litigation costs and the outcome of litigation could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

From time to time we may be subject to litigation claims through the ordinary course of our business operations regarding, but not limited to, securities litigation, employment matters, security of patient and employee personal information, contractual relations with collaborators and licensors and intellectual property rights. Litigation to defend ourselves against claims by third parties, or to enforce any rights that we may have against third parties, could result in substantial costs and diversion of our resources, causing a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports, or if they publish adverse or misleading research or reports, regarding us or our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock depends, in part, on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. If no or few securities or industry analysts commence coverage of us or if one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, our stock price could be negatively impacted. If any of the analysts who cover us issue adverse or misleading research or reports regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property, our stock performance or our market, or if our operating results fail to meet the expectations of analysts, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover our stock, we could lose visibility in the market for our stock, which in turn could cause our stock price and trading volume to decline.

***We will continue to incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will continue to be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.***

As a public company, and particularly after we are no longer an “emerging growth company” or a “smaller reporting company,” we will continue to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of the Nasdaq Global Market and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. In addition, changing laws, regulations, and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure, including those related to climate change and other environmental, social and governance focused disclosures, are creating uncertainty for public companies, increasing legal and financial compliance costs, and making some activities more time consuming. Our management and other personnel will continue to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives, and we will continue to incur increased legal and financial compliance costs. For example, we expect that maintaining customary public company director and officer liability insurance will require substantial expenditures. The impact of these legal and financial requirements could make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our Board our board committees or as executive officers. The increased costs may require us to reduce costs in other areas of our business or increase the prices of our programs, once commercialized. Moreover, these rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices.

***If we fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls over financial reporting our ability to produce accurate and timely financial statements could be impaired.***

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, our management will be required to report upon the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting beginning with annual report for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2024. When we lose our status as an “emerging growth company” and become an “accelerated filer” or a “large accelerated filer,” we will be required to have an audit of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. The rules governing the standards that must be met for management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing, and possible remediation. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. This process will be time-consuming, costly and complicated.

Any failure to maintain internal control over financial reporting could severely inhibit our ability to accurately report our financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows. If we are unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm determines we have a material weakness or significant deficiency in our internal control over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, the market price of our common stock could decline, and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by Nasdaq, the SEC, or other regulatory authorities. Failure to remedy any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, or to implement or maintain other effective control systems required of public companies, could also restrict our future access to the capital markets.

***Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.***

We are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. We designed our disclosure controls and procedures to reasonably assure that information we must disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well-conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met.

These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. For example, our directors or executive officers could inadvertently fail to disclose a new

relationship or arrangement causing us to fail to make any related party transaction disclosures. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected. In addition, we do not have a formal risk management program for identifying and addressing risks to our business in other areas.

***Our business could be adversely affected by economic downturns, inflation, increases in interest rates, natural disasters, public health crises such as the COVID-19 pandemic, political crises, geopolitical events, such as the conflict between Russia and Ukraine, or other macroeconomic conditions, which could have a material and adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.***

The global economy, including credit and financial markets, has experienced extreme volatility and disruptions, including, among other things, diminished liquidity and credit availability, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, supply chain shortages, increases in inflation rates, higher interest rates, and uncertainty about economic stability. For example, the COVID-19 pandemic resulted in widespread unemployment, economic slowdown and extreme volatility in the capital markets. The Federal Reserve has raised interest rates multiple times in response to concerns about inflation and it may raise them again. Higher interest rates, coupled with reduced government spending and volatility in financial markets, may increase economic uncertainty and affect consumer spending. Similarly, the ongoing military conflict between Russia and Ukraine and rising tensions with China have created extreme volatility in the global capital markets and may have further global economic consequences, including disruptions of the global supply chain. Any such volatility and disruptions may adversely affect our business or the third parties on whom we rely. If the equity and credit markets deteriorate, including as a result of political unrest or war, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more costly, more dilutive, or more difficult to obtain in a timely manner or on favorable terms, if at all. Increased inflation rates can adversely affect us by increasing our costs, including labor and employee benefit costs.

We may in the future experience disruptions as a result of such macroeconomic conditions, including delays or difficulties in initiating or expanding clinical trials and manufacturing sufficient quantities of materials. Any one or a combination of these events could have a material and adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

## **Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds**

### ***Use of Proceeds from IPO of Common Stock***

On July 18, 2023, we completed our IPO pursuant to which we issued and sold an aggregate of 20,297,500 shares of our common stock, including the full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase up 2,647,500 additional shares, at the IPO price of \$17.00 per share.

The offer and sale of all of the shares of our common stock in the IPO were registered under the Securities Act pursuant to our Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended (File Nos. 333-272831 and 333-273236), which were declared effective on July 13, 2023. Jefferies, TD Cowen, Stifel and Guggenheim Securities acted as joint book-running managers for the IPO. Wedbush PacGrow acted as lead manager for the IPO.

We received gross proceeds from our IPO of approximately \$345.1 million, and net proceeds of approximately \$315.4 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses. None of the underwriting discounts and commissions or other offering expenses were incurred or paid, directly or indirectly, to any of our directors or officers or their associates or to persons owning 10% or more of our common stock or to any of our affiliates.

The net proceeds from the IPO have been used and are expected to be used, primarily to fund our clinical trials, including a potential Phase 2 trial, and manufacturing of our APG777 product candidate, fund our preclinical studies, clinical trials and manufacturing of our APG808 program, fund our preclinical studies, clinical trials and manufacturing of our APG990 program and fund our preclinical studies of our APG222 program. We intend to use the remainder for our additional research and development activities, as well as for capital expenditures, working capital and general corporate purposes. There has been no material change in our intended use of proceeds from our IPO as described in the Prospectus.

**Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities**

None.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

N/A.

**Item 5. Other Information**

On August 25, 2023, following our IPO, we entered into employment agreements between Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. and our executive officers.

*Chief Executive Officer Employment Agreement*

On August 25, 2023, we entered into an employment agreement with Michael Henderson, M.D. in connection with Dr. Henderson's service as the Company's Chief Executive Officer (the "Dr. Henderson Employment Agreement"). The Dr. Henderson Employment Agreement is at-will and expires on the date Dr. Henderson's employment with the Company terminates for any reason. Dr. Henderson will receive an annual base salary of \$630,000 commencing on the effective date of the Dr. Henderson Employment Agreement (the "Dr. Henderson Base Salary"). Each calendar year, Dr. Henderson will be eligible to receive an annual performance bonus targeted at 55% of the Dr. Henderson Base Salary or such other higher amount as determined in the sole discretion of the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") or a committee of the Board. Dr. Henderson will also be eligible to receive annual equity-based incentive awards as determined by the Board.

The Dr. Henderson Employment Agreement provides that Dr. Henderson is eligible to participate in any employee benefits or compensation practices generally available to other executive officers of the Company, as well as any additional benefits provided to Dr. Henderson consistent with past practice. The Dr. Henderson Employment Agreement contains certain severance provisions which provide for the benefits to be received by Dr. Henderson upon termination of employment under specified circumstances.

*Chief Financial Officer Employment Agreement*

On August 25, 2023, we entered into an employment agreement with Jane Pritchett Henderson in connection with her service as the Company's Chief Financial Officer (the "Henderson Employment Agreement") The Henderson Employment Agreement is at-will and provides for a term that expires on the date Ms. Henderson's employment with the Company terminates for any reason. Ms. Henderson will receive an annual base salary of \$500,000 commencing on the effective date of the Henderson Employment Agreement (the "Henderson Base Salary"). Each calendar year, Ms. Henderson will be eligible to receive an annual performance bonus targeted at 45% of the Henderson Base Salary or such other higher amount as determined in the sole discretion of the Board or a committee of the Board. Additionally, Ms. Henderson will be eligible to receive annual equity-based incentive awards as determined by the Board.

The Henderson Employment Agreement provides that Ms. Henderson is eligible to participate in any employee benefits or compensation practices generally available to other executive officers of the Company, as well as any additional benefits provided to Ms. Henderson consistent with past practice. The Henderson Employment Agreement contains certain severance provisions which provide for the benefits to be received by Ms. Henderson upon termination of employment under specified circumstances.

*Chief Medical Officer Employment Agreement*

On August 25, 2023, we entered into an employment agreement with Carl Dambkowski, M.D. in connection with his service as the Company's Chief Medical Officer (the "Dambkowski Employment Agreement" and together with the Dr. Henderson Employment Agreement and the Henderson Employment Agreement, the "Employment Agreements"). The Dambkowski Employment Agreement is at-will and provides for a term that expires on the date Dr. Dambkowski's employment with the Company terminates for any reason. Dr. Dambkowski will receive an annual base salary of \$500,000 commencing on the effective date of the Dambkowski Employment Agreement (the "Dambkowski Base Salary"). Each calendar year, Dr. Dambkowski will be eligible to receive an annual performance bonus targeted at 45% of the Dambkowski Base Salary or such other higher amount as determined in the sole discretion of the Board or a committee of the Board. Additionally, Dr. Dambkowski will be eligible to receive annual equity-based incentive awards as determined by the Board.

The Dambkowski Employment Agreement provides that Dr. Dambkowski is eligible to participate in any employee benefits or compensation practices generally available to other executive officers of the Company, as well as any additional benefits provided to Dr. Dambkowski consistent with past practice. The Dambkowski Employment Agreement contains certain severance provisions which provide for the benefits to be received by Dr. Dambkowski upon termination of employment under specified circumstances.

The foregoing descriptions of the Employment Agreements are qualified in their entirety by reference to the complete terms and conditions of each of the Employment Agreements, which are attached hereto as Exhibits 10.2, 10.3 and 10.4 and incorporated herein by reference.



**Item 6. Exhibits**

The exhibits filed or furnished as part of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q are set forth below.

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description of Exhibit</b>
2.1*	<a href="#">Contribution and Exchange Agreement, effective July 13, 2023, by and among the Company and the Unit Holders named therein.</a>
3.1*	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.</a>
3.2*	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant.</a>
4.1	<a href="#">Form of Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant (filed with the SEC as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Form S-1/A filed on July 3, 2023).</a>
4.2*	<a href="#">Registration Rights Agreement, dated July 13, 2023, by and among the Company and the Investors named therein.</a>
10.1+	<a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated June 21, 2023, by and between Apogee Biologics, Inc. and Michael Henderson, M.D. (filed with the SEC as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Form S-1 filed on June 22, 2023).</a>
10.2*+	<a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated August 25, 2023, by and between Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. and Michael Henderson, M.D.</a>
10.3*+	<a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated August 25, 2023, by and between Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. and Jane Pritchett Henderson.</a>
10.4*+	<a href="#">Employment Agreement, dated August 25, 2023, by and between Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. and Carl Dambkowski, M.D.</a>
10.5+	<a href="#">Form of Indemnification Agreement (filed with the SEC as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form S-1/A filed on July 3, 2023).</a>
10.6#	<a href="#">IL-4R<math>\alpha</math> License Agreement, dated April 3, 2023, by and between Paragon Therapeutics, Inc. and Apogee Biologics, Inc. (f/k/a Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.) (filed with the SEC as Exhibit 10.9 to the Company's Form S-1 filed on June 22, 2023).</a>
10.7#	<a href="#">OX40L License Agreement, dated April 28, 2023, by and between Paragon Therapeutics, Inc. and Apogee Biologics, Inc. (f/k/a Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.) (filed with the SEC as Exhibit 10.10 to the Company's Form S-1 filed on June 22, 2023).</a>
10.8	<a href="#">Novation Agreement, dated April 1, 2023, by and between Paragon Therapeutics, Inc., Apogee Biologics, Inc. (f/k/a Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.) and WuXi Biologics (Hong Kong) Limited (filed with the SEC as Exhibit 10.13 to the Company's Form S-1 filed on June 22, 2023).</a>
10.9*+	<a href="#">Equity Incentive Plan.</a>
10.10+	<a href="#">2023 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (filed with the SEC as Exhibit 10.15 to the Company's Form S-1/A filed on July 10, 2023).</a>
31.1*	<a href="#">Certification of the principal executive officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934</a>

[Table of Contents](#)

31.2*	<a href="#">Certification of the principal financial officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934</a>
32.1*(1)	<a href="#">Certification of the principal executive officer and principal financial officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 and Rule 13a-14(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934</a>
101.INS*	Inline XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition
101.LAB*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
104*	The cover page for this report, formatted in Inline XBRL (included in Exhibit 101)

---

\* Filed herewith

+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

# Portions of the exhibit have been omitted for confidentiality purposes.

(1) Furnished herewith and not to be deemed “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act) or otherwise subject to the liability of such section, and not to be deemed incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

**Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.**

Date: August 28, 2023

By: /s/ Michael Henderson, M.D.

Michael Henderson, M.D.  
*Chief Executive Officer*  
*(principal executive officer)*

Date: August 28, 2023

By: /s/ Jane Pritchett Henderson

Jane Pritchett Henderson  
*Chief Financial Officer*  
*(principal financial and accounting officer)*

**CONTRIBUTION AND EXCHANGE AGREEMENT**

This CONTRIBUTION AND EXCHANGE AGREEMENT (this “Agreement”) is made as of July 9, 2023, by and among Apogee Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and the holders of Common Units, Series A Preferred Units, Series B Preferred Units and Incentive Units (each as defined in the Operating Agreement (as defined below)) (collectively, “Units”) of Apogee Therapeutics, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “LLC”), constituting the holders of all outstanding Units and listed on Schedule A attached hereto (each a “Unit Holder” and together, the “Unit Holders”). This Agreement shall only become effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Company’s first registration statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) (the “Effective Time”).

**RECITALS**

WHEREAS, pursuant to that certain Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement, dated as of November 15, 2022, of the LLC (the “Operating Agreement”), upon the approval of the Board of Managers of the LLC and the Requisite Preferred Holders (as defined in the Operating Agreement), each Unit Holder shall take all necessary and appropriate actions to implement a Corporate Conversion (as defined in the Operating Agreement);

WHEREAS, each of the Unit Holders desires to comply with its obligations under the Operating Agreement and to contribute to the Company (the “Contribution”) the number of Units set forth next to such Unit Holder’s name listed on Schedule A hereto (the “Transferred Units”), in exchange for the number of shares of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.00001 per share (the “Common Stock”) and/or shares of non-voting common stock of the Company, par value \$0.00001 per share (the “Non-Voting Common Stock”) calculated as set forth herein (such shares, the “Reorganization Shares”);

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company (the “Board”) has consented to the issuance of the Reorganization Shares to the Unit Holders as contemplated by this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the parties intend that the Contribution be treated as a contribution by the Unit Holders of the Transferred Units in exchange for the Reorganization Shares as described in section 351(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (“Section 351”).

**AGREEMENT**

In consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Contribution of Units. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, at the Closing, automatically and without any further action on the part of any Unit Holder, each Unit Holder hereby contributes and assigns to the Company all of such Unit Holder’s right, title and interest in the Transferred Units, free and clear of all liens, charges, pledges, claims, restrictions on transfer, mortgages, security interest, or title defect or other encumbrance of any sort (collectively, “Liens”) (other than any restrictions under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”).

---

2. Assumption and Admission. Upon the Closing, the Company hereby (a) accepts the Transferred Units, (b) agrees to be admitted as member of the LLC contemporaneously with the Contribution in the place and stead of each of the Unit Holders with respect to the Transferred Units, and (c) undertakes and agrees to comply with and be bound by the terms of the Operating Agreement as a member.

3. Issuance of Reorganization Shares. At the Closing, automatically by virtue of the Contribution and without any further action on the part of the Company or any Unit Holder, the Company hereby issues Reorganization Shares to each Unit Holder in consideration for their respective Transferred Units. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, at the Closing, automatically by virtue of the Contribution and without any further action on the part of the Company or any Unit Holder:

- 3.1. each Common Unit outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be exchanged for 0.3839 shares of Common Stock (rounded as set forth on Schedule A hereto);
- 3.2. each Series A Preferred Unit outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be exchanged for 0.3839 shares of Common Stock or Non-Voting Common Stock (rounded as set forth on Schedule A hereto);
- 3.3. each Series B Preferred Unit outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be exchanged for 0.3839 shares of Common Stock or Non-Voting Common Stock (rounded as set forth on Schedule A hereto);
- 3.4. each Incentive Unit outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be exchanged for a number of shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms of the Operating Agreement based upon the valuation of the LLC as determined by the pricing committee of the Board for purposes of the Company's initial public offering expected to occur on the date of the Contribution (the "IPO"); provided, that prior to such exchange, each Unit Holder's Incentive Units shall be multiplied by 0.3839 (with a corresponding increase to applicable Strike Price (as defined in the Operating Agreement) for each Incentive Unit) (rounded to the nearest whole share). To the extent that any Incentive Units exchanged for shares of Common Stock pursuant to the foregoing sentence was subject to vesting, such shares of Common Stock shall be subject to the same vesting conditions as were applicable to the Incentive Units prior to the Contribution.

4. Closing. Subject to the satisfaction in full (or waiver) of all of the conditions set forth in Section 9, the closing of the Contribution, subscription and exchange contemplated hereby (the "Closing") shall take place automatically and without any further action by the Company or any Unit Holder at the Effective Time. At the Closing, the Company shall issue the applicable number of shares of Common Stock and Non-Voting Common Stock calculated pursuant to Section 3 above. The Company shall not issue fractional shares with respect to the Contribution. Each Unit Holder agrees to surrender any fractional share interest to which it may be entitled. To the extent a Unit Holder that holds Series A Preferred Units or Series B Preferred

Units intends to receive shares of Non-Voting Common Stock in lieu of shares of Common Stock in exchange for such Series A Preferred Units or Series B Preferred Units, such Unit Holder shall indicate on such Unit Holder's signature page to this Agreement the percentage of its Reorganization Shares it desires to receive as Non-Voting Common Stock and indicate its desired Beneficial Ownership Threshold (as defined in the Charter (as defined below)).

5. Irrevocable Election. The execution of this Agreement by each Unit Holder evidences the irrevocable election and agreement by such Unit Holder, at the Closing, to contribute such Unit Holder's Units in exchange for Reorganization Shares at the Closing on the terms and conditions set forth herein. In furtherance of the foregoing, each Unit Holder covenants and agrees that from the date hereof until the earlier of (x) the consummation of the IPO or (y) any termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 10, such Unit Holder shall not, directly or indirectly, knowingly take any action that would make any representation or warranty of such Unit Holder set forth in this Agreement materially untrue or incorrect or have the effect of preventing, disabling, or materially delaying such Unit Holder from performing any such Unit Holder's obligations under this Agreement.

6. Unit Holder Obligations. Each Unit Holder severally, and not jointly, shall be liable for only the Contribution that relates to such Unit Holder. The Company's agreement with each of the Unit Holders is a separate agreement, and the Contribution with respect to each Unit Holder is a separate exchange. The obligations of each Unit Holder hereunder are expressly not conditioned on the exchange of the Transferred Units by any or all of the other Unit Holders.

7. Representations and Warranties of the Unit Holders. To induce the Company to accept the Transferred Units, and the Company to issue the Reorganization Shares to the Unit Holders, each Unit Holder, severally and not jointly, and as to itself and no other Person (as defined in the Operating Agreement), makes the following representations and warranties to the Company, each and all of which are true and correct as of the date of this Agreement and shall be true and correct as of the Closing:

7.1. Ownership of Units. The Unit Holder (i) is the beneficial owner of, and has good and valid title to, his, her or its respective Transferred Units, free and clear of Liens or any rights of first refusal of any kind that have not or will not have been waived prior to the Effective Time other than Liens pursuant to obligations under one or more agreements between the Unit Holder and the LLC or Liens that have been created by the LLC; (ii) has sole voting power, sole power of disposition, and sole power to demand dissenter's rights (if applicable), in each case with respect to all of his, her or its Transferred Units, with no limitations, qualifications, or restrictions on such rights, subject to applicable United States federal and state securities laws, the terms of this Agreement, the Operating Agreement, and any applicable lock-up agreement in connection with the IPO; (iii) is not subject to any voting trust agreement or other contract to which such Unit Holder is a party restricting or otherwise relating to the voting or transfer of the Units other than this Agreement, the Operating Agreement, any applicable lock-up agreement in connection with the IPO, and any applicable registration rights agreement to which the Company is a party; and (iv) is not a party to an agreement or understanding to sell, exchange or otherwise dispose of, and has no present plan to sell, exchange or otherwise dispose of, any Common Stock or Non-Voting Common Stock (including Reorganization Shares to be issued to the Unit Holder pursuant to this

Agreement). The Unit Holder has not appointed or granted any proxy or power of attorney that will be in effect as of the Closing with respect to any Transferred Units.

7.2. Organization, Standing and Authority. The Unit Holder has full legal power, capacity, and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform such Unit Holder's obligations hereunder. This Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by the Unit Holder and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the other Unit Holders and the Company, constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of such Unit Holder, enforceable against such Unit Holder in accordance with its terms. To the extent the Unit Holder is an entity, the Unit Holder is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing, except for any such failures to be in good standing that, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the Transactions.

7.3. Consents and Approvals; No Violations. None of the execution, delivery, and performance by the Unit Holder of this Agreement, the consummation by the Unit Holder of the transactions contemplated hereby (the "Transactions"), or the compliance by the Unit Holder with any of the provisions hereof will (i) conflict with or violate any law applicable to, binding upon or enforceable against such Unit Holder, or by which the Units held by such Unit Holder are bound, (ii) result in any breach of, or constitute a default (or an event which would, with the passage of time, or giving of notice or both, constitute a default) under, require any consent of any person pursuant to, give rise to any right of termination, amendment, modification, acceleration or cancellation of, allow the imposition of any fees or penalties, require the offering or making of any payment or redemption, give rise to any increased, guaranteed, accelerated or additional rights or entitlements of any persons or otherwise adversely affect such Unit Holder's rights under, any contract, lease, agreement, permit or other instrument to which such Unit Holder is a party (other than the Operating Agreement), or (iii) result in the creation or imposition of any Lien upon the Units held by such Unit Holder, except in the cases of clauses (i) and (ii) for any such conflicts, violations, breaches, defaults, terminations, amendments, modifications, accelerations, cancellations, fees, penalties, rights, or other adverse consequences that, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the Transactions. The Unit Holder is not required to file, seek or obtain any consent, authorization, order, permit, waiver or approval of, or declaration or filing with, or notification to, any governmental entity, in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by such Unit Holder of this Agreement or the consummation of the Transactions.

7.4. No Public Market. To the extent the Unit Holder is receiving shares of Non-Voting Common Stock, the Unit Holder acknowledges and agrees that no public market exists for the shares of Non-Voting Common Stock and no public market is expected to develop for such shares.

7.5. No Reliance. The Unit Holder is not relying, and has not relied, upon any statement, advice (whether accounting, tax, financial, legal or other), representation or warranty in connection with this Agreement and the Transactions made by the Company or any of its affiliates or representatives, except for the representations and warranties made by the Company in this Agreement.

7.6. Tax Consequences of the Transactions. The Unit Holder understands that the tax consequences of the Transactions will depend in part on his, her or its own tax circumstances. The Unit Holder acknowledges that, to the extent that he, she or it finds it necessary or desirable, he, she or it will consult his, her or its own tax adviser about the U.S. federal, foreign, state and local tax consequences peculiar to his, her or its circumstances.

7.7. Transfer Restrictions. The Unit Holder acknowledges and agrees as follows:

- a) The Reorganization Shares have not been registered for sale under the Securities Act in reliance on Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act. The Unit Holder understands that the Reorganization Shares are “restricted securities” under applicable U.S. federal and state securities laws and that, pursuant to these laws, the Unit Holder must hold such shares indefinitely unless they are registered with the SEC and qualified by state authorities, or an exemption from such registration and qualification requirements is available. The Unit Holder acknowledges that the Company has no obligation to register or qualify the Reorganization Shares, except as may be provided in a registration rights agreement between the Unit Holder and the Company. The Unit Holder further acknowledges that if an exemption from registration or qualification is available, it may be conditioned on various requirements including, but not limited to, the time and manner of sale, the holding period for the Reorganization Shares, and on requirements relating to the Company which are outside of the Unit Holder’s control, and which the Company is under no obligation and may not be able to satisfy.
- b) The Unit Holder understands that the Reorganization Shares may be notated with the following legend:

“THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO, OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THE SALE OR DISTRIBUTION THEREOF. NO SUCH TRANSFER MAY BE EFFECTED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT RELATED THERETO OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN A FORM SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.”

7.8. No Other Representations or Warranties. Except for the representations and warranties of such Unit Holder expressly set forth in this Agreement, such Unit Holder does not make any other express or implied representations or warranties, including in respect of the Units held by such Unit Holder or otherwise.

8. Representations and Warranties of the Company. To induce each Unit Holder to contribute its respective Transferred Units, the Company makes the following representations and



warranties to the Unit Holders, each and all of which are true and correct as of the date of this Agreement and shall be true and correct as of the Closing:

8.1. Organization and Authorization. The Company is duly incorporated and validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware. The Company has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to consummate the Transactions. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the consummation of the Transactions have been duly and validly authorized by all necessary corporate action, as applicable. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company. This Agreement constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company.

8.2. Reorganization Shares. The Reorganization Shares issuable under this Agreement, in accordance with Section 3 hereof, will be issued at the Closing and will then be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and subject to no Liens or other encumbrances. The Company will not be entitled to any consideration in respect of the issuance of the Reorganization Shares other than the contribution of the Transferred Units. Assuming the accuracy of the representations of the Unit Holders in Section 7 hereof, the Reorganization Shares issuable under this Agreement will be issued in compliance with all applicable federal and state securities laws.

8.3. Conversion Shares. The shares of Non-Voting Common Stock will be convertible into shares of Common Stock (the "Conversion Shares"), in accordance with the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be in effect at the Closing (as it may be amended, and/or amended and restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Charter"). The Conversion Shares have been duly authorized and reserved by the Company for issuance upon conversion of the shares of Non-Voting Common Stock, and, when issued upon conversion of the shares of Non-Voting Common Stock in accordance with the Charter, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and subject to no Liens or other encumbrances.

8.4. No Conflicts. The execution and performance of the Transactions and compliance with its provisions by the Company will not violate any provision of law and will not conflict with or result in any breach of any of the terms, conditions or provisions of, or constitute a default under, or require a consent or waiver under, the organizational documents of the Company or any indenture, lease, agreement or other instrument to which the Company is a party, or any decree, judgment, order, statute, rule or regulation applicable to the Company. The Company has obtained valid waivers of any rights by other parties to purchase or receive any of the Reorganization Shares covered by this Agreement.

8.5. No Other Representations or Warranties. Except for the representations and warranties of the Company expressly set forth in this Agreement, the Company does not make any other express or implied representations or warranties in connection with this Agreement and the Transactions on behalf of the Company or in respect of the Reorganization Shares or the Conversion Shares or otherwise.

9. Conditions to Closing. The obligations of the Company and the Unit Holders to consummate the Transactions are subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions, any one

or more of which may be waived in writing by mutual consent of the Company and the Unit Holders holding a majority of the Transferred Units:

- 9.1. the representations and warranties of the Unit Holders contained in Section 7 of this Agreement and of the Company contained in Section 8 of this Agreement shall be true and correct in all material respects (except to the extent any such representation and warranty is qualified by materiality, in which case, such representation and warranty shall be true and correct in all respects as so qualified) as of, and as if made on, the date of this Agreement and as of the Closing, except to the extent any such representation or warranty expressly speaks as of an earlier date, in which case such representation or warranty shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date;
- 9.2. the Company shall have performed and complied with all covenants, agreements, obligations and conditions contained in this Agreement that are required to be performed or complied with by the Company, and each Unit Holder shall have performed and complied with all covenants, agreements, obligations and conditions contained in this Agreement that are required to be performed or complied with by such Unit Holder, in each case on or before the Closing;
- 9.3. no judgment, writ, order, injunction, award or decree of or by any court, or judge, justice or magistrate, including any bankruptcy court or judge, or any order of or by any governmental authority, shall have been issued, and no action or proceeding shall have been instituted by any governmental authority, enjoining or preventing the consummation of the Transactions contemplated hereby; and
- 9.4. the Company shall have filed the Charter with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, and the Charter shall remain in full force and effect as of the Effective Time.

10. Termination. If for any reason the IPO is not consummated but the Closing has already taken place, then the Company and each Unit Holder will take all such actions as are necessary to restore each Unit Holder to the same position it was in with respect to economic interest, rights, benefits and obligations as were associated with the Transferred Units held by such Unit Holder immediately prior to the Closing. In such event, except as provided in the foregoing sentence, neither the Company nor Unit Holder shall have any further obligations under this Agreement. This Agreement shall automatically terminate and be of no further effect on December 31, 2023, in the event the consummation of the IPO shall not have occurred on or before such date.

11. Withdrawal. Immediately after the admission of the Company as a member of the LLC, each of the Unit Holders shall be withdrawn as a member of the LLC with respect to the Transferred Units, and shall thereupon cease to be a member of the LLC with respect to the Transferred Units and cease to have or exercise any right or power as a member of the LLC with respect to the Transferred Units. It is understood that all applicable rights of the members under the Operating Agreement shall survive the Closing, including Section 2.05 ('Limitation of

Liability of Members'), Article V ('Indemnification and Other Covenants'), and Section 10.11(c) ('Registration Rights').

12. U.S. Federal Income Tax Treatment. The Company and each Unit Holder agree that the Contribution is intended to be treated as an exchange by the Unit Holders of the Transferred Units for the Reorganization Shares as described in Section 351 for U.S. federal and applicable state and local income tax purposes, and the Company and each Unit Holder shall report and act consistently with such treatment in the preparation, filing and audit of, or other proceeding with respect to, any tax return unless otherwise required by a change in law occurring after the date hereof, a closing agreement with an applicable governmental authority or a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction.

13. Further Assurances. Each Unit Holder hereby covenants that, from time to time after the delivery of this Agreement, such Unit Holder will do, execute, acknowledge and deliver, or will cause to be done, executed, acknowledged and delivered such further acts, conveyances, transfers, assignments, powers of attorney and assurances reasonably necessary to consummate the Transactions, including to convey, transfer to and vest in the Company, and to put the Company in possession of, any of such Unit Holder's Transferred Units.

14. Notices. All notices and other communications among the parties shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given (i) when delivered in person, (ii) when delivered by FedEx or other nationally recognized overnight delivery service, or (iii) when delivered by facsimile or email (in each case in this clause (iii), solely if receipt is confirmed), (A) if to Unit Holders, to the address set forth on the applicable signature page hereto, and (B) if to the Company, 221 Crescent Street, Building 17, Suite 102b, Waltham, Massachusetts 02453 Attention: Chief Financial Officer, E-mail: jane.henderson@apogeetherapeutics.com, (with a copy, which shall not constitute notice, to Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP, 555 Mission Street, Suite #3000, San Francisco, California 94105, Attention: Ryan Murr, Email: rmurr@gibsondunn.com), or to such other address or addresses as the Company shall have furnished to the Unit Holders in writing.

15. Severability. Any provision of this Agreement that is invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction will, as to that jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability, without affecting in any way the remaining provisions hereof in such jurisdiction or rendering that or any other provision of this Agreement invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any other jurisdiction.

16. Counterparts; Headings. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Headings in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not be deemed to have any substantive effect.

17. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement and all the provisions hereof shall be binding and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns, whether expressed or not, but neither this Agreement nor any of the rights, interests, duties or obligations hereunder may be assigned by either party hereto without the prior written consent of the other party.

18. Facsimile or PDF Signature. This Agreement may be executed by facsimile or .pdf signature and a facsimile or .pdf signature shall constitute an original for all purposes.

19. Governing Law. This Agreement and all disputes or controversies arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the Transactions shall be construed and enforced in accordance with and governed by the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the laws of any other jurisdiction that might be applied because of the conflicts of laws principles of the State of Delaware.

20. Waiver of Conflicts. Each party to this Agreement other than Wellington and Fidelity acknowledges that Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP (“Gibson Dunn”), outside general counsel to the Company, has in the past performed and is or may now or in the future represent one or more Unit Holders or their affiliates in matters unrelated to the Transactions, including representation of such Unit Holders or their affiliates in matters of a similar nature to the Transactions. The applicable rules of professional conduct require that Gibson Dunn inform the parties hereunder of this representation and obtain their consent to Gibson Dunn’s representation of the Company in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the Transactions. Gibson Dunn has served as outside general counsel to the Company and has negotiated the terms of the Transactions solely on behalf of the Company. The Company and each Unit Holder other than Wellington and Fidelity hereby (a) acknowledges that with respect to the negotiation, preparation, execution and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the Transactions, Gibson Dunn has represented solely the Company, and not any Unit Holder or any stockholder, member, beneficiary, director or employee of any Unit Holder; and (b) gives its informed consent to Gibson Dunn’s representation of the Company in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the Transactions. For the purposes of this Section 20, “Wellington” means Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) II, L.P. and “Fidelity” means Fidelity Advisor Series VII: Fidelity Advisor Biotechnology Fund, Fidelity Mt. Vernon Street Trust: Fidelity Series Growth Company Fund, Fidelity Mt. Vernon Street Trust: Fidelity Growth Company Fund, Fidelity Growth Company Commingled Pool and Fidelity Mt. Vernon Street Trust: Fidelity Growth Company K6 Fund.

21. Entire Agreement; Amendment. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and shall supersede all previous oral and written and all contemporaneous oral negotiations, commitments and understandings. This Agreement and any provisions hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated only by an instrument in writing signed by the party against which an enforcement of the same is sought.

*Signature page follows immediately.*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed, or caused to be executed on its behalf by an agent there unto duly authorized, this Contribution and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

**COMPANY**

**APOGEE THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

By: /s/ Michael Henderson, M.D.

Name: Michael Henderson, M.D.

Title: Chief Executive Officer

*Signature Page to Contribution and Exchange Agreement*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed, or caused to be executed on its behalf by an agent there unto duly authorized, this Contribution and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

**UNIT HOLDER**

**PARAGEE HOLDING, LLC**

By: Paragon Therapeutics, Inc.

By: /s/ Evan Thompson

Name: Evan Thompson

Title: President

*Signature Page to Contribution and Exchange Agreement*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed, or caused to be executed on its behalf by an agent there unto duly authorized, this Contribution and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

**UNIT HOLDER**

**PARAGON THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

By: /s/ Evan Thompson

Name: Evan Thompson

Title: President

*Signature Page to Contribution and Exchange Agreement*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed, or caused to be executed on its behalf by an agent there unto duly authorized, this Contribution and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

**UNIT HOLDER**

**FAIRMOUNT HEALTHCARE FUND LP**

By: /s/ Peter Harwin

Name: Peter Harwin

Title: Managing Member

Percentage of Reorganization Shares to be Issued as Non-Voting Common Shares: 100%

Beneficial Ownership Limitation: 9.99%

**UNIT HOLDER**

**FAIRMOUNT HEALTHCARE FUND II LP**

By: /s/ Peter Harwin

Name: Peter Harwin

Title: Managing Member

Percentage of Reorganization Shares to be Issued as Non-Voting Common Shares: 100%

Beneficial Ownership Limitation: 9.99%

*Signature Page to Contribution and Exchange Agreement*

---



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed, or caused to be executed on its behalf by an agent there unto duly authorized, this Contribution and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

**UNIT HOLDER**

**VENROCK HEALTHCARE CAPITAL PARTNERS EG, L.P.**

By: VHCP Management EG, LLC  
Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Nimish Shah  
Name: Nimish Shah  
Title: Authorized Signatory

Percentage of Reorganization Shares to be Issued as Non-Voting Common Shares: 100%

Beneficial Ownership Limitation: 9.99%

**UNIT HOLDER**

**VENROCK HEALTHCARE CAPITAL PARTNERS III, L.P.**

By: VHCP Management III, LLC  
Its: General Partner

By: VR Advisor, LLC  
Its: Manager

By: /s/ Nimish Shah  
Name: Nimish Shah  
Title: Authorized Signatory

Percentage of Reorganization Shares to be Issued as Non-Voting Common Shares: 100%

Beneficial Ownership Limitation: 9.99%

*Signature Page to Contribution and Exchange Agreement*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed, or caused to be executed on its behalf by an agent there unto duly authorized, this Contribution and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

**UNIT HOLDER**

**VHCP CO-INVESTMENT HOLDINGS III, LLC**

By: VHCP Management III, LLC  
Its: Manager

By: VR Advisor, LLC  
Its: Manager

By: /s/ Nimish Shah  
Name: Nimish Shah  
Title: Authorized Signatory

Percentage of Reorganization Shares to be Issued as Non-Voting Common Shares: 100%

Beneficial Ownership Limitation: 9.99%

*Signature Page to Contribution and Exchange Agreement*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed, or caused to be executed on its behalf by an agent there unto duly authorized, this Contribution and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

**UNIT HOLDER**

**DEEP TRACK BIOTECHNOLOGY MASTER FUND, LTD.**

By: /s/ Nir Messafi

Name: Nir Messafi

Title: Authorized Person

*Signature Page to Contribution and Exchange Agreement*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed, or caused to be executed on its behalf by an agent there unto duly authorized, this Contribution and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

**UNIT HOLDER**

**RTW MASTER FUND, LTD.**

By: /s/ Darshan Patel

Name: Darshan Patel

Title: Director

**UNIT HOLDER**

**RTW INNOVATION MASTER FUND, LTD.**

By: /s/ Darshan Patel

Name: Darshan Patel

Title: Director

**UNIT HOLDER**

**RTW BIOTECH OPPORTUNITIES LTD**

**(f/k/a) RTW Venture Fund Limited**

**By: RTW Investments, LP**

**Its: Investment Manager**

By: /s/ Roderick Wong, M.D.

Name: Roderick Wong, M.D.

Title: Managing Partner

*Signature Page to Contribution and Exchange Agreement*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed, or caused to be executed on its behalf by an agent there unto duly authorized, this Contribution and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

**UNIT HOLDER**

**FIDELITY ADVISOR SERIES VII: FIDELITY ADVISOR  
BIOTECHNOLOGY FUND**

By: /s/ Colm Hogan

Name: Colm Hogan

Title: Authorized Signatory

**UNIT HOLDER**

**FIDELITY MT. VERNON STREET TRUST: FIDELITY  
SERIES GROWTH COMPANY FUND**

By: /s/ Colm Hogan

Name: Colm Hogan

Title: Authorized Signatory

**UNIT HOLDER**

**FIDELITY MT. VERNON STREET TRUST: FIDELITY  
GROWTH COMPANY FUND**

By: /s/ Colm Hogan

Name: Colm Hogan

Title: Authorized Signatory

*Signature Page to Contribution and Exchange Agreement*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed, or caused to be executed on its behalf by an agent there unto duly authorized, this Contribution and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

**UNIT HOLDER**

**FIDELITY GROWTH COMPANY COMMINGLED POOL**

**By: Fidelity Management Trust Company, as Trustee**

By: /s/ Colm Hogan

Name: Colm Hogan

Title: Authorized Signatory

**UNIT HOLDER**

**FIDELITY MT. VERNON STREET TRUST: FIDELITY  
GROWTH COMPANY K6 FUND**

By: /s/ Colm Hogan

Name: Colm Hogan

Title: Authorized Signatory

*Signature Page to Contribution and Exchange Agreement*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed, or caused to be executed on its behalf by an agent there unto duly authorized, this Contribution and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

**UNIT HOLDER**

**WELLINGTON BIOMEDICAL INNOVATION MASTER  
INVESTORS (CAYMAN) II, L.P.**

**By: Wellington Management Company LLP, as investment  
adviser**

By: /s/ Peter N. McIsaac

Name: Peter N. McIsaac

Title: Managing Director & Counsel

*Signature Page to Contribution and Exchange Agreement*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed, or caused to be executed on its behalf by an agent there unto duly authorized, this Contribution and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

**UNIT HOLDER**

**ORBIMED PRIVATE INVESTMENTS IX, LP**

By: OrbiMed Capital GP IX LLC,  
its General Partner

By: OrbiMed Advisors LLC,  
its Managing Member

By:  /s/ Carl Gordon

Name: Carl Gordon

Title: Member

**UNIT HOLDER**

**ORBIMED GENESIS MASTER FUND, L.P.**

By: OrbiMed Genesis GP LLC,  
its General Partner

By: OrbiMed Advisors LLC,  
its Managing Member

By:  /s/ Peter Thompson

Name: Peter Thompson

Title: Member

*Signature Page to Contribution and Exchange Agreement*

---



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed, or caused to be executed on its behalf by an agent there unto duly authorized, this Contribution and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

**UNIT HOLDER**

**RA CAPITAL HEALTHCARE FUND, L.P.**

**By: RA Capital Healthcare Fund GP, LLC**

**Its: General Partner**

By: /s/ Rajeev Shah

Name: Rajeev Shah

Title: Manager

**UNIT HOLDER**

**RA CAPITAL NEXUS FUND III, L.P.**

**By: RA Capital Nexus Fund III GP, LLC**

**Its: General Partner**

By: /s/ Rajeev Shah

Name: Rajeev Shah

Title: Manager

*Signature Page to Contribution and Exchange Agreement*

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed, or caused to be executed on its behalf by an agent there unto duly authorized, this Contribution and Exchange Agreement as of the date first above written.

**UNIT HOLDER**

**PERCEPTIVE XONTOGENY VENTURE FUND II, LP**

**By: Perceptive Xontogeny Venture II GP, LLC**

**Its: General Partner**

By: /s/ James Mannix

Name: James Mannix

Title: Chief Operating Officer

By: /s/ Frederick P. Callori

Name: Frederick P. Callori

Title: Authorized Signatory

*Signature Page to Contribution and Exchange Agreement*

---

[EMPLOYEE AND DIRECTOR UNIT HOLDER SIGNATURES OMITTED]



**AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION****OF****APOGEE THERAPEUTICS, INC.  
(a Delaware corporation)**

Apogee Therapeutics, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"), hereby certifies as follows:

1. The name of the Corporation is Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. The date of the filing of its original Certificate of Incorporation (the "Original Certificate of Incorporation") with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware was June 9, 2023.
2. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation amends, restates and integrates provisions of the Original Certificate of Incorporation and was duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 228, 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (as the same exists or as may hereafter be amended from time to time, the "DGCL").
3. The text of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to provide as herein set forth in full.

**ARTICLE I  
NAME**

The name of the Corporation is Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.

**ARTICLE II  
AGENT**

The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is 1209 Orange Street, in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, 19801. The name of its registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

**ARTICLE III  
PURPOSE**

The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the DGCL.

**ARTICLE IV  
STOCK**

Section 4.1 Authorized Stock. The total number of shares that the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 410,000,000 shares, of which 400,000,000 shares shall be designated as

common stock, par value \$0.00001 per share (the “Common Stock”), and 10,000,000 shares shall be designated as preferred stock, par value \$0.00001 per share (the “Preferred Stock”). 386,513,358 shares of the Common Stock are hereby designated as “Voting Common Stock” and 13,486,642 shares of the Common Stock are hereby designated as “Non-Voting Common Stock,” each with the following rights, preferences, powers, privileges and restrictions, qualifications and limitations. Any reference to “Common Stock” issued by the Corporation in any contract, agreement or otherwise to which the Corporation is a party, whether before or after the date of filing of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, shall refer to the Voting Common Stock, unless specific reference is made to the Non-Voting Common Stock.

Section 4.2      Common Stock.

(a)      Voting Common Stock Voting Rights. Each holder of Voting Common Stock, as such, shall be entitled to one vote for each share of Voting Common Stock held of record by such holder on all matters on which stockholders generally are entitled to vote; provided, however, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Voting Common Stock, as such, shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, including any certificate of designations relating to any series of Preferred Stock (each hereinafter referred to as a “Preferred Stock Designation”), that relates solely to the terms of Non-Voting Common Stock or one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock, if the holders of such affected Non-Voting Common Stock are entitled, or if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together with the holders of one or more other such class or series, in each case, to vote thereon pursuant to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation).

(b)      Non-Voting Common Stock Voting Rights. Non-Voting Common Stock (i) shall be non-voting except as provided in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or as may be required by law and (ii) shall not entitle the holder thereof to vote on the election of directors at any time. However, as long as any shares of Non-Voting Common Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Non-Voting Common Stock: (i) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Non-Voting Common Stock or alter, amend or repeal any provision of, or add any provision to, this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation (the “Bylaws”), or file any articles of amendment, certificate of designations, preferences, limitations and relative rights of any series of Preferred Stock, if such action would adversely alter or change the preferences, rights, privileges or powers of, or restrictions provided for the benefit of the Non-Voting Common Stock, regardless of whether any of the foregoing actions shall be by means of amendment to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or by merger, consolidation or otherwise; (ii) issue additional shares of Non-Voting Common Stock or increase or decrease (other than by conversion) the number of authorized shares of Non-Voting Common Stock; (iii) at any time while at least 6,061,821 shares of Non-Voting Common Stock remain issued and outstanding, consummate either: (A) any Fundamental Transaction (as defined below) or (B) any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another entity or any stock sale to, or other business combination in which the stockholders of the Corporation immediately before such transaction do not hold at least a majority of the capital stock of the Corporation immediately after such transaction; or (iv) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing. Any vote

required or permitted under this Section 4.2(b) may be taken at a meeting of the holders of Non-Voting Common Stock or through the execution of an action by written consent in lieu of such meeting, provided that the consent is executed by the holders of Non-Voting Common Stock representing a majority of the outstanding shares of Non-Voting Common Stock. The term “Fundamental Transaction” means (A) any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another entity or any stock sale to, or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, share exchange or scheme of arrangement) with or into another entity (other than such a transaction in which the Corporation is the surviving or continuing entity and its Common Stock is not exchanged for or converted into other securities, cash or property), (B) any sale, lease, transfer or exclusive license of all or substantially all of the Corporation’s assets in one transaction or a series of related transactions, (C) any tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another person) is completed pursuant to which more than 50% of the Common Stock not held by the Corporation or such person is exchanged for or converted into other securities, cash or property, or (D) reclassification of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant (other than as a result of stock dividends or stock splits) to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property.

(c) Non-Voting Common Stock Conversion. Each holder of shares of Non-Voting Common Stock shall have the right to convert each share of Non-Voting Common Stock held by such holder into one share (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Voting Common Stock) of Voting Common Stock at such holder’s election by providing written notice to the Corporation; provided, however, that such shares of Non-Voting Common Stock may only be converted into shares of Voting Common Stock during such time or times as immediately prior to or as a result of such conversion would not result in such holder(s) of Non-Voting Common Stock beneficially owning (for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the “Exchange Act”)), when aggregated with affiliates with whom such holder is required to aggregate beneficial ownership for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The “Beneficial Ownership Limitation” means initially 9.99% of the Voting Common Stock. Any holder of Non-Voting Common Stock may increase the Beneficial Ownership Limitation with respect to such holder, not to exceed 19.99% of the Voting Common Stock, upon 61 days’ prior written notice to the Corporation and may decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation at any time upon providing written notice of such election to the Corporation; provided, however, that no holder may make such an election to change the percentage with respect to such holder unless all holders of Non-Voting Common Stock managed by the same investment advisor as such electing holder make the same election. In addition, each share of Non-Voting Common Stock shall be automatically converted into one share (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Voting Common Stock) of Voting Common Stock upon the transfer thereof to an unaffiliated third party (unless such transfer is made to another holder of Non-Voting Common Stock or an affiliate thereof). In order for a holder of Non-Voting Common Stock to convert any shares of Non-Voting Common Stock into shares of Voting Common Stock, such holder shall (A) surrender the certificate or certificates therefor (if any), duly endorsed, at the principal corporate office of the Corporation or of any transfer agent for the Non-Voting Common Stock, and (B)

provide written notice to the Corporation, during regular business hours at its principal corporate office, of such conversion election (in form satisfactory to the Corporation) and shall state therein the name or names (i) in which the certificate or certificates representing the shares of Voting Common Stock into which the shares of Non-Voting Common Stock are so converted are to be issued (if such shares of Voting Common Stock are certificated) or (ii) in which such shares of Voting Common Stock are to be registered in book-entry form (if such shares of Voting Common Stock are uncertificated). If the shares of Voting Common Stock to be issued upon conversion of Non-Voting Common Stock are to be issued in a name or names other than the name of the holder of the shares of Non-Voting Common Stock being converted, the notice described in clause (B) of the foregoing sentence shall be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the holder. For purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, a transferor of Non-Voting Common Stock described immediately above shall not be deemed the beneficial owner, or otherwise attributed beneficial ownership, of the Voting Common Stock received by an unaffiliated transferee solely by virtue of the transfer. The Corporation shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, issue and deliver at such office to such holder, or to the nominee or nominees of such holder, a certificate or certificates representing the number of shares of Voting Common Stock to which such holder shall be entitled upon such conversion (if such shares of Voting Common Stock are certificated) or shall register such shares of Voting Common Stock in book-entry form (if such shares of Voting Common Stock are uncertificated). Such conversion shall be deemed to be effective immediately prior to the close of business on the date of such surrender of the shares of Non-Voting Common Stock to be converted following or contemporaneously with the provision of written notice of such conversion election as required by this section, the shares of Voting Common Stock issuable upon such conversion shall be deemed to be outstanding as of such time, and the person or persons entitled to receive the shares of Voting Common Stock issuable upon such conversion shall be deemed to be the record holder or holders of such shares of Voting Common Stock as of such time. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, shares of Non-Voting Common Stock represented by a lost, stolen or destroyed stock certificate may be converted if the holder thereof notifies the Corporation or its transfer agent that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed and makes an affidavit of that fact acceptable to the Corporation and executes an agreement acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation from any loss incurred by it in connection with such certificate. The effectiveness of any conversion of any shares of Non-Voting Common Stock into shares of Voting Common Stock is subject to the expiration or early termination of any applicable premerger notification and waiting period requirements of the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(d) Dividends. Subject to the rights of the holders of any outstanding series of Preferred Stock, the holders of shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive any dividends to the extent permitted by law when, as and if declared by the board of directors of the Corporation (the "Board").

(e) Liquidation. Upon the dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation, subject to the rights of the holders of any outstanding series of Preferred Stock, the holders of shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders ratably in proportion to the number of shares held by them. The Non-Voting Common Stock shall rank on parity with the Voting Common Stock as

to distributions of assets upon dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary.

Section 4.3 Preferred Stock. The Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series. Subject to limitations prescribed by law and the provisions of this Article (including any Preferred Stock Designation), the Board is hereby authorized to provide by resolution and by causing the filing of a Preferred Stock Designation for the issuance of the shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series, and to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, and to fix the designations, powers, preferences, and relative, participating, optional or other rights, if any, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions, if any, of the shares of each such series.

Section 4.4 No Class Vote on Changes in Authorized Number of Shares of Stock. Subject to the rights of the holders of any outstanding series of Preferred Stock, the number of authorized shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the voting power of the stock outstanding and entitled to vote thereon irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL.

## **ARTICLE V BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

Section 5.1 Number. The number of directors of the Corporation shall be fixed solely by resolution adopted from time to time by the Board by a majority of the directors then in office.

Section 5.2 Classification.

(a) Except as may be otherwise provided with respect to directors elected by the holders of any series of Preferred Stock provided for or fixed pursuant to the provisions of Article IV hereof (including any Preferred Stock Designation) (the "Preferred Stock Directors"), the Board shall be divided into three classes designated Class I, Class II and Class III. Class I directors shall initially serve until the first annual meeting of stockholders following the initial effectiveness of this Section; Class II directors shall initially serve until the second annual meeting of stockholders following the initial effectiveness of this Section; and Class III directors shall initially serve until the third annual meeting of stockholders following the initial effectiveness of this Section. Commencing with the first annual meeting of stockholders following the initial effectiveness of this Section, directors of each class the term of which shall then expire shall be elected to hold office for a three-year term and until the election and qualification of their respective successors in office. The Board is authorized to assign members of the Board already in office to Class I, Class II or Class III, with such assignment becoming effective as of the initial effectiveness of this Section.

(b) Subject to the rights of the holders of any outstanding series of Preferred Stock, and unless otherwise required by law, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors and any vacancies in the Board resulting from death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, removal from office or other cause shall be filled



solely by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board, or by the sole remaining director. Any director so chosen shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen and until his or her successor shall have been duly elected and qualified. No decrease in the authorized number of directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

(c) Any director, or the entire Board, may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of at least 66⅔% of the voting power of the stock outstanding and entitled to vote thereon (which, for the avoidance of doubt, does not include the Non-Voting Common Stock).

(d) During any period when the holders of any series of Preferred Stock have the right to elect additional directors as provided for or fixed pursuant to the provisions of Article IV hereof (including any Preferred Stock Designation), and upon commencement and for the duration of the period during which such right continues: (i) the then otherwise total authorized number of directors of the Corporation shall automatically be increased by such number of directors that the holders of any series of Preferred Stock have a right to elect, and the holders of such Preferred Stock shall be entitled to elect the additional directors so provided for or fixed pursuant to said provisions; and (ii) each Preferred Stock Director shall serve until such Preferred Stock Director's successor shall have been duly elected and qualified, or until such director's right to hold such office terminates pursuant to said provisions, whichever occurs earlier, subject to his or her earlier death, disqualification, resignation or removal. Except as otherwise provided for or fixed pursuant to the provisions of Article IV hereof (including any Preferred Stock Designation), whenever the holders of any series of Preferred Stock having such right to elect additional directors are divested of such right pursuant to said provisions, the terms of office of all Preferred Stock Directors elected by the holders of such Preferred Stock, or elected to fill any vacancies resulting from the death, resignation, disqualification or removal of such additional directors, shall forthwith terminate (in which case each such Preferred Stock Director shall cease to be qualified as a director and shall cease to be a director) and the total authorized number of directors of the Corporation shall be automatically reduced accordingly.

Section 5.3 Powers. Except as otherwise required by the DGCL or as provided in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation), the business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board.

Section 5.4 Election; Notice of Nominations and Business.

(a) Ballot Not Required. The directors of the Corporation need not be elected by written ballot unless the Bylaws so provide.

(b) Notice. Advance notice of nominations for the election of directors, and of business other than nominations, to be proposed by stockholders for consideration at a meeting of stockholders of the Corporation shall be given in the manner and to the extent provided in or contemplated by the Bylaws.

(c) Annual Meeting. The annual meeting of stockholders, for the election of directors to succeed those whose terms expire and for the transaction of such other business as may properly come before the meeting, shall be held at such place, if any, either within or without the State of Delaware, on such date, and at such time as the Board shall fix.

## **ARTICLE VI STOCKHOLDER ACTION**

Section 6.1 No Action Without Meeting. Except as otherwise provided for or fixed with respect to actions required or permitted to be taken solely by holders of Non-Voting Common Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to the provisions of Article IV hereof (including any Preferred Stock Designation), no action that is required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation may be effected by consent of stockholders in lieu of a meeting of stockholders.

Section 6.2 Special Meetings. Except as otherwise required by law, and except as otherwise provided for or fixed pursuant to the provisions of Article IV hereof (including any Preferred Stock Designation), a special meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation may be called at any time only by the Board. Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Board.

## **ARTICLE VII EXISTENCE**

The Corporation shall have perpetual existence.

## **ARTICLE VIII AMENDMENT**

Section 8.1 Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. The Corporation reserves the right, at any time and from time to time, to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation), and to add or insert other provisions authorized by the laws of the State of Delaware at the time in force, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by the laws of the State of Delaware. All powers, preferences and rights of any nature conferred upon stockholders, directors or any other persons by and pursuant to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) in its present form or as hereafter amended are granted subject to this reservation; provided, however, that, except as otherwise provided in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any provision of a Preferred Stock Designation that provides for a greater or lesser vote) and in addition to any other vote required by law, the affirmative vote of at least 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the voting power of the stock outstanding and entitled to vote thereon (which, for the avoidance of doubt, does not include the Non-Voting Common Stock), voting together as a single class, shall be required to amend or repeal, or adopt any provision inconsistent with, Section 5.2 of Article V, Article VI, Article VIII or Article IX.

Section 8.2 Amendment of Bylaws. In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by the laws of the State of Delaware, but subject to the terms of any series of Preferred

Stock then outstanding, the Board is expressly authorized to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws. Except as otherwise provided in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including the terms of any Preferred Stock Designation that require an additional vote) or the Bylaws, and in addition to any requirements of law, the affirmative vote of at least 66⅔% of the voting power of the stock outstanding and entitled to vote thereon (which, for the avoidance of doubt, does not include the Non-Voting Common Stock), voting together as a single class, shall be required for the stockholders to adopt, amend or repeal any provision of the Bylaws.

**ARTICLE IX  
LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**

Section 9.1 No Personal Liability. To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, no director or officer of the Corporation shall be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer, as applicable. Solely for purposes of this Article, “officer” shall have the meaning provided in Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL.

Section 9.2 Amendment or Repeal. Any amendment, alteration or repeal of this Article that adversely affects any right of a director or officer shall be prospective only and shall not limit or eliminate any such right with respect to any proceeding involving any occurrence or alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act that took place prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal.

**ARTICLE X  
FORUM FOR ADJUDICATION OF DISPUTES**

Section 10.1 Forum. Unless the Corporation, in writing, selects or consents to the selection of an alternative forum: (a) the sole and exclusive forum for any complaint asserting any internal corporate claims (as defined below), to the fullest extent permitted by law, and subject to applicable jurisdictional requirements, shall be the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery does not have, or declines to accept, jurisdiction, another state court or a federal court located within the State of Delaware); and (b) the sole and exclusive forum for any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, to the fullest extent permitted by law, shall be the federal district courts of the United States of America. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, and for the avoidance of doubt, this Article shall not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. For purposes of this Article, internal corporate claims means claims, including claims in the right of the Corporation that are based upon a violation of a duty by a current or former director, officer, employee or stockholder in such capacity, or as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction upon the Court of Chancery. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in shares of stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this Article.

Section 10.2 Enforceability. If any provision of this Article shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any person or entity or circumstance for any reason whatsoever, then, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the validity, legality and enforceability of such provision in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of this Article

(including, without limitation, each portion of any sentence of this Article containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable), and the application of such provision to other persons or entities or circumstances shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been executed by a duly authorized officer of the Corporation on this 13th day of July, 2023.

By: /s/ Michael Henderson  
Michael Henderson  
Chief Executive Officer

*[Signature Page – Certificate of Incorporation]*

---

## AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

OF

APOGEE THERAPEUTICS, INC.  
(a Delaware corporation)ARTICLE I  
CORPORATE OFFICES

Section 1.1 Registered Office. The registered office of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Corporation”), shall be fixed in the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation (as the same may be amended and/or restated from time to time, the “Certificate of Incorporation”).

Section 1.2 Other Offices. The Corporation may also have an office or offices, and keep the books and records of the Corporation, except as otherwise required by law, at such other place or places, either within or without the State of Delaware, as the Corporation may from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may require.

ARTICLE II  
MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

Section 2.1 Annual Meeting. The annual meeting of stockholders, for the election of directors and for the transaction of such other business as may properly come before the meeting, shall be held at such place, if any, either within or without the State of Delaware, on such date, and at such time as the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the “Board of Directors” or the “Board”) shall fix. The Board of Directors may postpone, reschedule or cancel any annual meeting of stockholders previously scheduled by the Board of Directors.

Section 2.2 Special Meeting. Except as otherwise required by law, and except as otherwise provided for or fixed pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation, including any certificate of designations relating to any series of Preferred Stock (each hereinafter referred to as a “Preferred Stock Designation”), a special meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation may be called at any time only by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may postpone, reschedule or cancel any special meeting of stockholders previously scheduled by the Board of Directors. Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Board of Directors.

Section 2.3 Notice of Stockholders’ Meetings.

(a) Whenever stockholders are required or permitted to take any action at a meeting, a notice of the meeting of stockholders shall specify the place, if any, date, and time of the meeting of stockholders, the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting (if such date is different from the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting) and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting. The notice shall be given not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date on which the meeting is to be held, to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting, except as otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) or these Bylaws. In the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called also shall be set forth in the notice.

(b) Except as otherwise required by law, notice may be given in writing directed to a stockholder’s mailing address as it appears on the records of the Corporation and shall be given: (i) if mailed, when notice is deposited in the U.S. mail, postage prepaid; and (ii) if delivered by courier service, the earlier of when the notice is received or left at such stockholder’s address.

(c) So long as the Corporation is subject to the Securities and Exchange Commission's proxy rules set forth in Regulation 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), notice shall be given in the manner required by such rules. To the extent permitted by such rules, notice may be given by electronic transmission directed to the stockholder's electronic mail address, and if so given, shall be given when directed to such stockholder's electronic mail address unless the stockholder has notified the Corporation in writing or by electronic transmission of an objection to receiving notice by electronic mail or if such notice is prohibited by Section 232(e) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (as the same exists or may hereafter be amended from time to time, the "DGCL"). If notice is given by electronic mail, such notice shall comply with the applicable provisions of Sections 232(a) and 232(d) of the DGCL.

(d) Notice may be given by other forms of electronic transmission with the consent of a stockholder in the manner permitted by Section 232(b) of the DGCL, and shall be deemed given as provided therein.

(e) An affidavit that notice has been given, executed by the Secretary, Assistant Secretary or any transfer agent or other agent of the Corporation, shall be *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated in the notice in the absence of fraud. Notice shall be deemed to have been given to all stockholders who share an address if notice is given in accordance with the "householding" rules set forth in Rule 14a-3(e) under the Exchange Act and Section 233 of the DGCL.

(f) When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place (including an adjournment taken to address a technical failure to convene or continue a meeting using remote communication), notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the place, if any, date and time thereof, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting are: (i) announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken; (ii) displayed, during the time scheduled for the meeting, on the same electronic network used to enable stockholders and proxyholders to participate in the meeting by means of remote communication; or (iii) set forth in the notice of meeting given in accordance with Section 2.3(a); provided, however, that if the adjournment is for more than 30 days, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting. If after the adjournment a new record date for stockholders entitled to vote is fixed for the adjourned meeting, the Board of Directors shall fix a new record date for notice of such adjourned meeting in accordance with Section 7.6(a), and shall give notice of the adjourned meeting to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such adjourned meeting as of the record date fixed for notice of such adjourned meeting.

#### Section 2.4 Organization.

(a) Meetings of stockholders shall be presided over by the Chair of the Board of Directors, or in his or her absence, by the Chief Executive Officer (if separate and serving as a director) or by another person designated by or in the manner provided by the Board of Directors. The Secretary, or in his or her absence, an Assistant Secretary, or in the absence of the Secretary and all Assistant Secretaries, a person whom the chair of the meeting shall appoint, shall act as secretary of the meeting and keep a record of the proceedings thereof.

(b) The date and time of the opening and the closing of the polls for each matter upon which the stockholders shall vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be announced at the meeting. The Board of Directors may adopt such rules and regulations for the conduct of any meeting of stockholders as it shall deem appropriate. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules and regulations as adopted by the Board of Directors, the chair of the meeting shall have the authority to adopt and enforce such rules and regulations for the conduct of any meeting of stockholders and the safety of those in attendance as, in the judgment of the chair of the meeting, are necessary, appropriate or convenient for the conduct of the meeting. Rules and regulations for the conduct of meetings of stockholders, whether adopted by the Board of Directors or by the chair of the meeting, may include, without limitation, establishing: (i) an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (ii) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present; (iii) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting to stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, their duly authorized and constituted proxies, qualified representatives (including rules around who qualifies as such) and such other persons as the chair of the meeting shall permit; (iv) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; (v) limitations on the time allotted for consideration of each agenda item and for questions and comments by participants; (vi) regulations for the opening and closing of the polls for balloting and matters which are to be voted

on by ballot (if any); and (vii) procedures (if any) requiring attendees to provide the Corporation advance notice of their intent to attend the meeting. Subject to any rules and regulations adopted by the Board of Directors, the chair of the meeting may convene and, for any or no reason, from time to time, adjourn and/or recess any meeting of stockholders pursuant to Section 2.7. The chair of the meeting, in addition to making any other determinations that may be appropriate to the conduct of the meeting, shall declare that a nomination or other business was not properly brought before the meeting if the facts warrant (including if a determination is made that a nomination or other business was not made or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with Section 2.10 of these Bylaws), and if such chair should so declare, such nomination shall be disregarded or such other business shall not be transacted.

Section 2.5 List of Stockholders. The Corporation shall prepare, no later than the 10th day before each meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting; provided, however, that if the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote is less than 10 days before the date of the meeting, the list shall reflect the stockholders entitled to vote as of the 10th day before the meeting date. Such list shall be arranged in alphabetical order and shall show the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Nothing in this Section 2.5 shall require the Corporation to include electronic mail addresses or other electronic contact information on such list. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting for 10 days ending on the day before the meeting date: (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of meeting; or (b) during ordinary business hours at the principal place of business of the Corporation. In the event that the Corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the Corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the Corporation. Except as otherwise required by law, the stock ledger shall be the only evidence as to who are the stockholders entitled to examine the list of stockholders required by this Section 2.5 or to vote in person or by proxy at any meeting of stockholders.

Section 2.6 Quorum. Except as otherwise required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) or these Bylaws, at any meeting of stockholders, the holders of a majority of the voting power of the stock outstanding and entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business; provided, however, that where a separate vote by a class or series or classes or series is required, the holders of a majority of the voting power of the stock of such class or series or classes or series outstanding and entitled to vote on that matter, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to such matter. If a quorum is not present or represented at any meeting of stockholders, then the chair of the meeting, or the holders of a majority of the voting power of the stock present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote thereon, shall have power to adjourn or recess the meeting from time to time in accordance with Section 2.7, until a quorum is present or represented. Subject to applicable law, if a quorum initially is present at any meeting of stockholders, the stockholders may continue to transact business until adjournment or recess, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum, but if a quorum is not present at least initially, no business other than adjournment or recess may be transacted.

Section 2.7 Adjourned or Recessed Meeting. Any annual or special meeting of stockholders, whether or not a quorum is present, may be adjourned or recessed for any or no reason from time to time by the chair of the meeting, subject to any rules and regulations adopted by the Board of Directors pursuant to Section 2.4(b). Any such meeting may be adjourned for any or no reason (and may be recessed if a quorum is not present or represented) from time to time by the holders of a majority of the voting power of the stock present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote thereon. At any such adjourned or recessed meeting at which a quorum is present, any business may be transacted that might have been transacted at the meeting as originally called.

Section 2.8 Voting; Proxies.

(a) Except as otherwise required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation), each holder of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be entitled to one vote for each share of such stock held of record by such holder that has voting power upon the subject matter in question.



(b) Except as otherwise required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation), these Bylaws or any law, rule or regulation applicable to the Corporation or its securities, at each meeting of stockholders at which a quorum is present, all corporate actions to be taken by vote of the stockholders shall be authorized by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of the stock present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote on the subject matter, and where a separate vote by a class or series or classes or series is required, if a quorum of such class or series or classes or series is present, such act shall be authorized by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of the stock of such class or series or classes or series present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote on the subject matter. Voting at meetings of stockholders need not be by written ballot.

(c) Every stockholder entitled to vote for directors, or on any other matter, shall have the right to do so either in person or by one or more persons authorized to act for such stockholder by proxy, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. A proxy shall be irrevocable if it states that it is irrevocable and if, and only as long as, it is coupled with an interest sufficient in law to support an irrevocable power. A proxy may be made irrevocable regardless of whether the interest with which it is coupled is an interest in the stock itself or an interest in the Corporation generally. A stockholder may revoke any proxy which is not irrevocable by attending the meeting and voting in person or by delivering to the Secretary a revocation of the proxy or an executed new proxy bearing a later date.

Section 2.9 Submission of Information Regarding Director Nominees.

(a) As to each person whom a stockholder proposes to nominate for election or reelection as a director of the Corporation pursuant to Section 2.10, the stockholder must deliver to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation the following information:

(i) a written representation and agreement, which shall be signed by the person proposed to be nominated and pursuant to which such person shall represent and agree that such person: (A) consents to being named as a nominee in a proxy statement and form of proxy relating to the meeting at which directors are to be elected and to serving as a director if elected, and currently intends to serve as a director for the full term for which such person is standing for election; (B) is not and will not become a party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, and has not given any commitment or assurance to, any person or entity: (1) as to how the person, if elected as a director, will act or vote on any issue or question, except as disclosed in such representation and agreement; or (2) that could limit or interfere with the person's ability to comply, if elected as a director, with such person's fiduciary duties under applicable law; (C) is not and will not become a party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the Corporation with respect to any direct or indirect compensation, reimbursement or indemnification in connection with service or action as a director or nominee, except as disclosed in such representation and agreement; and (D) if elected as a director, will comply with all of the Corporation's corporate governance policies and guidelines related to conflict of interest, confidentiality, stock ownership and trading policies and guidelines, and any other policies and guidelines applicable to directors (which will be provided within five business days following a request therefor);

(ii) all fully completed and signed questionnaires prepared by the Corporation (including those questionnaires required of the Corporation's directors and any other questionnaire the Corporation determines is necessary or advisable to assess whether a nominee will satisfy any qualifications or requirements imposed by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any law, rule, regulation or listing standard that may be applicable to the Corporation, and the Corporation's corporate governance policies and guidelines) and the background of any other person or entity on whose behalf the nomination is being made (all of the foregoing, "Questionnaires"). The Questionnaires will be provided by the Corporation within five business days following a request therefor); and

(iii) a representation that a nominee for election or re-election as a director of the Corporation pursuant to Section 2.10 will provide to the Corporation such other information as the Corporation may reasonably request, including such information reasonably necessary for the Corporation to determine whether a nominee will satisfy any qualifications or requirements imposed by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any law, rule, regulation or listing standard that may be applicable to the Corporation, or relevant to a determination whether such person can be considered an independent director.

(b) If a stockholder has submitted notice of an intent to nominate a candidate for election or re-election as a director pursuant to Section 2.10, all written and signed representations and agreements and all fully completed and signed Questionnaires described in Section 2.9(a) above shall be provided to the Corporation at the same time as such notice, and the additional information described in Section 2.9(a)(iii) above shall be provided to the Corporation promptly upon request by the Corporation, but in any event within five business days after such request (or by the day prior to the day of the meeting of stockholders, if earlier). All information provided pursuant to this Section 2.9 shall be deemed part of the stockholder's notice submitted pursuant to Section 2.10.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any information or communication submitted pursuant to this Section 2.9 is inaccurate or incomplete in any material respect (as determined by the Board of Directors (or any authorized committee thereof)) such information shall be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Section 2.9. Upon written request of the Secretary, the stockholder giving notice of an intent to nominate a candidate for election shall provide, within five business days after delivery of such request (or such longer period as may be specified in such request), (i) written verification, reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, to demonstrate the accuracy of any information submitted and (ii) a written affirmation of any information submitted as of an earlier date. If such stockholder fails to provide such written verification or affirmation within such time period, the information as to which written verification or affirmation was requested may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Section 2.9.

Section 2.10 Notice of Stockholder Business and Nominations.

(a) Annual Meeting.

(i) Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business other than nominations to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders only: (A) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting (or any supplement thereto); (B) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors (or any authorized committee thereof); or (C) by any stockholder of the Corporation who is a stockholder of record at the time the notice provided for in this Section 2.10(a) is delivered to the Secretary, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 2.10(a). For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing clause (C) shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to make nominations or propose other business at an annual meeting of stockholders (other than a proposal included in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act).

(ii) For nominations or other business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (C) of the foregoing paragraph, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary and, in the case of business other than nominations, such business must be a proper subject for stockholder action. To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business (as defined in Section 2.10(c)(iii) below) on the 90th day nor earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is more than 30 days before or more than 60 days after such anniversary date, or if no annual meeting was held or deemed to have been held in the preceding year, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or the 10th day following the date on which public announcement (as defined in Section 2.10(c)(iii) below) of the date of such meeting is first made by the Corporation. In no event shall an adjournment or recess of an annual meeting, or a postponement of an annual meeting for which notice of the meeting has already been given to stockholders or a public announcement of the meeting date has already been made, commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above. A stockholder's notice given in accordance with this Section 2.10 must contain only the names of the nominees for whom such stockholder (or beneficial owner, if any) intends to solicit proxies, and a stockholder shall not be entitled to make additional or substitute nominations following the expiration of the time periods set forth in this Section 2.10(a); provided that, in the event a stockholder's notice includes one or more substitute nominees, such stockholder must provide timely notice of such substitute nominee(s) in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.9 and this Section 2.10 (including, without limitation, satisfaction of all applicable informational requirements set forth therein). For the avoidance of doubt, the number of nominees a stockholder may nominate for election at the annual meeting (or in the case of a stockholder giving the notice on behalf of a

beneficial owner, the number of nominees a stockholder may nominate for election at the annual meeting on behalf of the beneficial owner) shall not exceed the number of directors to be elected at such annual meeting. For purposes of this Section 2.10, the 2023 annual meeting of stockholders shall be deemed to have been held on May 30, 2023. Such stockholder's notice shall set forth:

(A) as to each person whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or re-election as a director:

- (1) a written statement, not to exceed 500 words, in support of such person;
- (2) all information relating to such person that is required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for elections of directors in an election contest, or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to and in accordance with Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act; and
- (3) the information required to be submitted regarding nominees pursuant to Section 2.9 above, including, within the time period specified in Section 2.9(c) above, all fully completed and signed Questionnaires described in Section 2.9(a)(ii) above;

(B) as to any other business that the stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, the text of the proposal or business (including the text of any resolutions proposed for consideration and in the event that such business includes a proposal to amend the Bylaws of the Corporation, the language of the proposed amendment), the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting and any substantial interest (within the meaning of Item 5 of Schedule 14A under the Exchange Act) in such business of such stockholder and the beneficial owner (within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act), if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made, and if such stockholder or beneficial owner is an entity, any related person (as defined below);

(C) as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is made or the other business is proposed:

- (1) the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the Corporation's books, and the name and address of such beneficial owner;
- (2) the class or series and number of shares of stock of the Corporation which are owned of record by such stockholder and such beneficial owner as of the date of the notice, and a representation that the stockholder will notify the Corporation in writing within five business days after the record date for such meeting of the class or series and number of shares of stock of the Corporation owned of record by the stockholder and such beneficial owner as of the record date for the meeting; and
- (3) a representation that the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) intends to appear at the meeting to make such nomination or propose such business; and

(D) as to the stockholder giving the notice or, if the notice is given on behalf of a beneficial owner on whose behalf the nomination is made or the other business is proposed, as to such beneficial owner, and if such stockholder or beneficial owner is an entity, as to each individual who is a director, executive officer, general partner or managing member of such entity or of any other entity that has or shares control of such entity (any such individual or entity, a "related person"):

- (1) the class or series and number of shares of stock of the Corporation which are beneficially owned (as defined in Section 2.10(c)(iii) below) by such stockholder or beneficial owner and by any related person as of the date of the notice, and a representation that the stockholder will notify the Corporation in writing within five business days after the record date for such meeting of the class or

series and number of shares of stock of the Corporation beneficially owned by such stockholder or beneficial owner and by any related person as of the record date for the meeting;

(2) a description (which description shall include, in addition to all other information described in this clause (2), information identifying all parties thereto) of (x) any plans or proposals which such stockholder, beneficial owner, if any, or related person may have with respect to securities of the Corporation that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 4 of Exchange Act Schedule 13D and (y) any agreement, arrangement or understanding with respect to the nomination or other business between or among such stockholder, beneficial owner, if any, or related person and any other person, including, without limitation, any agreements that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 5 or Item 6 of Exchange Act Schedule 13D (in the case of either clause (x) or (y), regardless of whether the requirement to file a Schedule 13D is applicable), and a representation that the stockholder will notify the Corporation in writing within five business days after the record date for such meeting of any such plans or proposals with respect to securities of the Corporation or any such agreement, arrangement or understanding in effect as of the record date for the meeting;

(3) a description (which description shall include, in addition to all other information described in this clause (3), information identifying all parties thereto) of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (including, without limitation, any option, warrant, forward contract, swap, contract of sale or other derivative or similar agreement or short positions, profit interests, hedging or pledging transactions, voting rights, dividend rights and/or borrowed or loaned shares), whether the instrument or agreement is to be settled with shares or with cash based on the notional amount or value of outstanding shares of stock, that has been entered into as of the date of the stockholder's notice by, or on behalf of, such stockholder, beneficial owner, if any, or related person, the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss, manage risk or benefit from changes in the share price of any class or series of the Corporation's stock or the share price of any class or series of the capital stock of any principal competitor of the Corporation (as defined for the purposes of Section 8 of the Clayton Antitrust Act of 1914) or maintain, increase or decrease the voting power of the stockholder, beneficial owner, if any, or related person with respect to securities of the Corporation or of any principal competitor of the Corporation, and a representation that the stockholder will notify the Corporation in writing within five business days after the record date for such meeting of any such agreement, arrangement or understanding in effect as of the record date for the meeting;

(4) any equity interests in any principal competitor of the Corporation (as defined for the purposes of Section 8 of the Clayton Antitrust Act of 1914) held by or on behalf of such stockholder or beneficial owner, if any, and any related person as of the date of the notice, and a representation that the stockholder will notify the Corporation in writing within five business days after the record date for such meeting of any such equity interests held as of the record date for the meeting;

(5) any performance-related fees (other than an asset-based fee) that such stockholder, beneficial owner, if any, or related person is directly or indirectly entitled to based on any increase or decrease in the value of shares of the Corporation or based on any agreement, arrangement or understanding under clause (a)(ii)(D)(3) of this Section 2.10, and a representation that the stockholder will notify the Corporation in writing within five business days after the record date for such meeting of any performance-related fees in effect as of the record date for the meeting;

(6) a representation as to whether the stockholder, beneficial owner, if any, related person or any other participant (as defined in Item 4 of Schedule 14A under the Exchange Act) will engage in a solicitation with respect to such nomination or proposal and, if so, whether such solicitation will be conducted as an exempt solicitation under Rule 14a-2(b) of the Exchange Act, the name of each participant in such solicitation and the amount of the cost of solicitation that has been and will be borne, directly or indirectly, by each participant in such solicitation and (x) in the case of a proposal of business other than nominations, whether such person or group intends to deliver, a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the Corporation's voting shares required under applicable law to carry the proposal, (y) in the case of any solicitation that is subject to Rule 14a-19 of the Exchange Act, confirming that such person or group will deliver, through means satisfying each of the conditions that would be applicable to the Corporation under either Exchange Act Rule 14a-16(a) or Exchange Act Rule 14a-16(n), a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of at least 67% of the voting power of the Corporation's stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, and/or (z) whether such

person or group intends to otherwise solicit proxies from holders of the Corporation's stock in support of such proposal or nomination (for purposes of this clause (6), the term "holders" shall include, in addition to stockholders of record, any beneficial owners pursuant to Rule 14b-1 and Rule 14b-2 of the Exchange Act); and

(7) a representation that promptly after soliciting the holders of the Corporation's stock referred to in the representation required under clause (a)(ii)(D)(6) of this Section 2.10, and in any event no later than the 10th day before such meeting of stockholders, such stockholder or beneficial owner will provide the Corporation with documents, which may take the form of a certified statement and documentation from a proxy solicitor, specifically demonstrating that the necessary steps have been taken to deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of such percentage of the Corporation's stock.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 2.10(a) to the contrary, if any information or communication submitted pursuant to this Section 2.10 is inaccurate or incomplete in any material respect (as determined by the Board of Directors (or any authorized committee thereof)) such information shall be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Section 2.10. Upon written request of the Secretary, the stockholder giving notice of an intent to nominate a candidate for election or propose other business shall provide, within five business days after delivery of such request (or such longer period as may be specified in such request), (i) written verification, reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, to demonstrate the accuracy of any information submitted and (ii) a written affirmation of any information submitted as of an earlier date. If such stockholder fails to provide such written verification or affirmation within such period, the information as to which written verification or affirmation was requested may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Section 2.10. The obligation to update and supplement as set forth in Section 2.9, this Section 2.10 or any other section of these Bylaws shall not limit the Corporation's rights with respect to any deficiencies in any notice provided by a stockholder, extend any applicable deadlines hereunder or under any other provision of these Bylaws or enable or be deemed to permit a stockholder who has previously submitted notice hereunder or under any other provision of these Bylaws to amend or update any nomination or other business proposal or to submit any new nomination or other business proposal, including by changing or adding nominees, matters, business and or resolutions proposed to be brought before a meeting of stockholders.

(iv) Notwithstanding anything in Section 2.10(a)(ii) above or Section 2.10(b) below to the contrary, if the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders is different from the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting, a stockholder's notice required by this Section 2.10 shall set forth a representation that the stockholder will notify the Corporation in writing within five business days after the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, or by the opening of business on the date of the meeting (whichever is earlier), of the information required under this Section 2.10(a), and such information when provided to the Corporation shall be current as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting.

(v) This Section 2.10(a) shall not apply to a proposal proposed to be made by a stockholder if the stockholder has notified the Corporation of his or her intention to present the proposal at an annual or special meeting only pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act and such proposal has been included in a proxy statement that has been prepared by the Corporation to solicit proxies for such meeting.

(vi) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 2.10(a) to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors at an annual meeting is increased and there is no public announcement by the Corporation naming all of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting or specifying the size of the increased Board of Directors made by the Corporation at least 10 days prior to the last day a stockholder may deliver a notice in accordance with Section 2.10(a)(ii) above, a stockholder's notice required by this Section 2.10(a) shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the 10th day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation.

(b) Special Meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting: (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors (or any authorized committee thereof); or (ii) provided

that the Board of Directors has determined that one or more directors are to be elected at such meeting, by any stockholder of the Corporation who is a stockholder of record at the time the notice provided for in this Section 2.10(b) is delivered to the Secretary, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and upon such election and who delivers notice thereof in writing setting forth the information required by Section 2.10(a) above and provides the additional information required by Section 2.9 above. In the event the Corporation calls a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing one or more directors to the Board of Directors, any stockholder entitled to vote in such election of directors may nominate a person or persons (as the case may be) for election to such position(s) as specified in the Corporation's notice of meeting, if the notice required by this Section 2.10(b) shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such special meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such special meeting or the 10th day following the date on which public announcement of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting is first made by the Corporation. A stockholder's notice given in accordance with this Section 2.10(b) must contain only the names of the nominees for whom such stockholder (or beneficial owner, if any) intends to solicit proxies, and a stockholder shall not be entitled to make additional or substitute nominations following the expiration of the time periods set forth in this Section 2.10(b); provided that, in the event a stockholder's notice includes one or more substitute nominees, such stockholder must provide timely notice of such substitute nominee(s) in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2.10(b) (including, without limitation, satisfaction of all applicable informational requirements set forth in Section 2.9 and Section 2.10(a) above). For the avoidance of doubt, the number of nominees a stockholder may nominate for election at the special meeting (or in the case of a stockholder giving the notice on behalf of a beneficial owner, the number of nominees a stockholder may nominate for election at the special meeting on behalf of such beneficial owner) shall not exceed the number of directors to be elected at such special meeting. In no event shall an adjournment, recess or postponement of a special meeting commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(c) General.

(i) Except as otherwise required by law, only such persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.10 shall be eligible to be elected at any meeting of stockholders of the Corporation to serve as directors and only such other business shall be conducted at a meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.10. Notwithstanding any other provisions of these Bylaws, a stockholder (and any beneficial owner on whose behalf a nomination is made or other business is proposed, and if such stockholder or beneficial owner is an entity, any related person), shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 2.10; provided, however, that any references in these Bylaws to the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit any requirements applicable to nominations or proposals as to any other business to be considered pursuant to this Section 2.10. The Chair of the Board of Directors, the chair of the meeting or any other person designated by the Board of Directors shall determine whether a nomination or any other business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.10 (including whether a stockholder or beneficial owner provided all information and complied with all representations required under Section 2.9 or this Section 2.10 or complied with the requirements of Rule 14a-19 under the Exchange Act). If any proposed nomination or other business is not in compliance with this Section 2.10, including due to a failure to comply with the requirements of Rule 14a-19 under the Exchange Act, then except as otherwise required by law, the chair of the meeting shall declare that such nomination shall be disregarded or that such other business shall not be transacted, notwithstanding that votes and proxies in respect of any such nomination or other business may have been received by the Corporation. In furtherance of and not by way of limitation of the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.10, unless otherwise required by law, or otherwise determined by the Chair of the Board of Directors, the chair of the meeting or any other person designated by the Board of Directors, (A) if the stockholder does not provide the information required under Section 2.9 or this Section 2.10 to the Corporation within the time frames specified herein or (B) if the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does not appear at the annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation to present a nomination or other business, any such nomination shall be disregarded or any such other business shall not be transacted, notwithstanding that votes and proxies in respect of any such nomination or other business may have been received by the Corporation.

(ii) To be considered a qualified representative of a stockholder for purposes of these Bylaws, a person must be a duly authorized officer, manager or partner of such stockholder or authorized by a writing executed by such stockholder (or a reliable reproduction of the writing) delivered to the Corporation prior to the making of such nomination or proposal at such meeting (and in any event not fewer than five business days before the meeting) stating that such person is authorized to act for such stockholder as proxy at the meeting of stockholders.

(iii) For purposes of this Section 2.10, the “close of business” shall mean 6:00 p.m. local time at the principal executive offices of the Corporation on any calendar day, whether or not the day is a business day, and a “public announcement” shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press or a comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Sections 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. For purposes of clause (a)(ii)(D)(1) of this Section 2.10, shares shall be treated as “beneficially owned” by a person if the person beneficially owns such shares, directly or indirectly, for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and Regulations 13D and 13G thereunder or has or shares pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether or not in writing): (A) the right to acquire such shares (whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time or the fulfillment of a condition or both); (B) the right to vote such shares, alone or in concert with others; provided, however, that a person shall not be deemed to beneficially own such shares if the right to vote such shares arises solely from a revocable proxy or consent given to such person in response to a public proxy or consent solicitation made pursuant to and in accordance with applicable rules and regulations promulgated under the Exchange Act; and/or (C) investment power with respect to such shares, including the power to dispose of, or to direct the disposition of, such shares.

(iv) Nothing in this Section 2.10 shall be deemed to affect any rights (A) of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation’s proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 promulgated under the Exchange Act or (B) of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors pursuant to any applicable provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation).

(v) Any stockholder directly or indirectly soliciting proxies from other stockholders must use a proxy card color other than white, which shall be reserved for the exclusive use for solicitation by the Board of Directors.

Section 2.11 No Action by Written Consent. Except as otherwise provided for or fixed pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation), no action that is required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation may be effected by consent of stockholders in lieu of a meeting of stockholders.

Section 2.12 Inspectors of Election. Before any meeting of stockholders, the Corporation may, and shall if required by law, appoint one or more inspectors of election to act at the meeting and make a written report thereof. Inspectors may be employees of the Corporation. The Corporation may designate one or more persons as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector who fails to act. If no inspector or alternate is able to act at a meeting of stockholders, the chair of the meeting may, and shall if required by law, appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting. Each inspector, before entering upon the discharge of his or her duties, shall take and sign an oath faithfully to execute the duties of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of his or her ability. Inspectors need not be stockholders. No director or nominee for the office of director at an election shall be appointed as an inspector at such election. Such inspectors shall:

(a) determine the number of shares outstanding and the voting power of each, the number of shares represented at the meeting, the existence of a quorum, and the validity of proxies and ballots;

(b) determine and retain for a reasonable period a record of the disposition of any challenges made to any determination by the inspectors;

(c) count and tabulate all votes and ballots; and

(d) certify their determination of the number of shares represented at the meeting, and their count of all votes and ballots.

Section 2.13 Meetings by Remote Communications. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting of stockholders shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication in accordance with Section 211(a)(2) of the DGCL. If authorized by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion, and subject to such guidelines and procedures as the Board of Directors may adopt, stockholders and proxyholders not physically present at a meeting of stockholders may, by means of remote communication: (a) participate in a meeting of stockholders; and (b) be deemed present in person and vote at a meeting of stockholders whether such meeting is to be held at a designated place or solely by means of remote communication, provided that: (i) the Corporation shall implement reasonable measures to verify that each person deemed present and permitted to vote at the meeting by means of remote communication is a stockholder or proxyholder; (ii) the Corporation shall implement reasonable measures to provide such stockholders and proxyholders a reasonable opportunity to participate in the meeting and to vote on matters submitted to the stockholders, including an opportunity to read or hear the proceedings of the meeting substantially concurrently with such proceedings; and (iii) if any stockholder or proxyholder votes or takes other action at the meeting by means of remote communication, a record of such vote or other action shall be maintained by the Corporation.

Section 2.14 Delivery to the Corporation. Whenever this Article II requires one or more persons (including a record or beneficial owner of stock) to deliver a document or information (other than a document authorizing another person to act for a stockholder by proxy at a meeting of stockholders pursuant to Section 212 of the DGCL) to the Corporation or any officer, employee or agent thereof (including any notice, request, questionnaire, revocation, representation or other document or agreement), the Corporation shall not be required to accept delivery of such document or information unless the document or information is in writing exclusively (and not in an electronic transmission) and delivered exclusively by hand (including, without limitation, overnight courier service) or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. For the avoidance of doubt, the Corporation expressly opts out of Section 116 of the DGCL with respect to the delivery of information and documents (other than a document authorizing another person to act for a stockholder by proxy at a meeting of stockholders pursuant to Section 212 of the DGCL) to the Corporation required by this Article II.

### **ARTICLE III DIRECTORS**

Section 3.1 Powers. Except as otherwise required by the DGCL or as provided in the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation), the business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors. In addition to the powers and authorities these Bylaws expressly confer upon it, the Board of Directors may exercise all such powers of the Corporation and do all such lawful acts and things as are not by law, the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) or these Bylaws required to be exercised or done by the stockholders.

Section 3.2 Number, Term of Office and Election. Except as otherwise provided for or fixed pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation), the Board of Directors shall consist of such number of directors as shall be determined from time to time solely by resolution of a majority of the directors then in office. The directors shall hold office in the manner provided in the Certificate of Incorporation. At any meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes cast. Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) or these Bylaws, wherein other qualifications for directors may be prescribed.

Section 3.3 Vacancies and Newly Created Directorships. Subject to the rights of the holders of any outstanding series of Preferred Stock, and unless otherwise required by law, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors and any vacancies in the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, removal from office or other cause shall be filled solely by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors then in office, even though less than a quorum, or by the sole remaining director, and any director so chosen shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen and until his or her successor shall have been duly elected and qualified. No decrease in the authorized number of directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.



Section 3.4 Resignations and Removal.

(a) Any director may resign at any time upon notice given in writing or by electronic transmission to the Board of Directors, the Chair of the Board of Directors or the Secretary. Such resignation shall take effect upon delivery, unless the resignation specifies a later effective date or time or an effective date or time determined upon the happening of an event or events. Unless otherwise specified therein, the acceptance of such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective.

(b) Except for such additional directors, if any, as are elected by the holders of any series of Preferred Stock as provided for or fixed pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation), any director, or the entire Board of Directors, may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the voting power of the stock outstanding and entitled to vote thereon.

Section 3.5 Regular Meetings. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors shall be held at such place or places, within or without the State of Delaware, on such date or dates and at such time or times, as shall have been established by the Board of Directors and publicized among all directors. A notice of each regular meeting shall not be required.

Section 3.6 Special Meetings. Special meetings of the Board of Directors for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the Chair of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer (if separate and serving as a director) or a majority of the directors then in office. The person or persons authorized to call special meetings of the Board of Directors may fix the place, within or without the State of Delaware, date and time of such meetings. Notice of each such meeting shall be given to each director, if by mail, addressed to such director at his or her residence or usual place of business, at least five days before the day on which such meeting is to be held, or shall be sent to such director by electronic transmission, or be delivered personally or by telephone, in each case at least 24 hours prior to the time set for such meeting. A notice of special meeting need not state the purpose of such meeting, and, unless indicated in the notice thereof, any and all business may be transacted at a special meeting.

Section 3.7 Remote Participation in Meetings. Members of the Board of Directors, or of any committee thereof, may participate in a meeting of such Board of Directors or committee by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and such participation shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

Section 3.8 Quorum and Voting. Except as otherwise required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, a majority of the total number of directors then authorized shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting of the Board of Directors, and the vote of a majority of the directors present at a duly held meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board of Directors. The chair of the meeting or a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting to another time and place whether or not a quorum is present. At any adjourned meeting at which a quorum is present, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the meeting as originally called.

Section 3.9 Board of Directors Action by Written Consent Without a Meeting. Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors, or any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting, provided that all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent in writing or by electronic transmission to such action. After an action is taken, the consent or consents relating thereto shall be filed with the minutes or proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee in the same paper or electronic form as the minutes are maintained. Any person (whether or not then a director) may provide, whether through instruction to an agent or otherwise, that a consent to action shall be effective at a future time (including a time determined upon the happening of an event), no later than 60 days after such instruction is given or such provision is made and such consent shall be deemed to have been given at such effective time so long as such person is then a director and did not revoke the consent prior to such time. Any such consent shall be revocable prior to its becoming effective.

Section 3.10 Chair of the Board. The Chair of the Board shall preside at meetings of stockholders in accordance with Section 2.4(a) above and at meetings of directors and shall perform such other duties as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine. If the Chair of the Board is not present at a meeting of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer (if separate and serving as a director) or another director chosen by or in the manner provided by the Board of Directors shall preside.

Section 3.11 Rules and Regulations. The Board of Directors may adopt such rules and regulations not inconsistent with the provisions of law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws for the conduct of its meetings and management of the affairs of the Corporation as the Board of Directors shall deem proper.

Section 3.12 Fees and Compensation of Directors. Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, directors may receive such compensation, if any, for their services on the Board of Directors and its committees, and such reimbursement of expenses, as may be fixed or determined by resolution of the Board of Directors.

Section 3.13 Emergency Bylaws. This Section 3.13 shall be operative during any emergency condition as contemplated by Section 110 of the DGCL (an "Emergency"), notwithstanding any different or conflicting provisions in these Bylaws, the Certificate of Incorporation or the DGCL. In the event of any Emergency, or other similar emergency condition, the director or directors in attendance at a meeting of the Board of Directors or a standing committee thereof shall constitute a quorum. Such director or directors in attendance may further take action to appoint one or more of themselves or other directors to membership on any standing or temporary committees of the Board of Directors as they shall deem necessary and appropriate. Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise determine, during any Emergency, the Corporation and its directors and officers, may exercise any authority and take any action or measure contemplated by Section 110 of the DGCL.

#### **ARTICLE IV COMMITTEES**

Section 4.1 Committees of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may designate one or more committees, each such committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the Corporation. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee to replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he, she or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent permitted by law and provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors establishing such committee, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority in reference to the following matters: (a) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval; or (b) adopting, amending or repealing any bylaw of the Corporation. All committees of the Board of Directors shall keep minutes of their meetings and shall report their proceedings to the Board of Directors when requested or required by the Board of Directors.

Section 4.2 Meetings and Action of Committees. Unless the Board of Directors provides otherwise by resolution, any committee of the Board of Directors may adopt, alter and repeal such rules and regulations not inconsistent with the provisions of law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws for the conduct of its meetings as such committee may deem proper. A majority of the directors then serving on a committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business by the committee except as otherwise required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, and except as otherwise provided in a resolution of the Board of Directors; provided, however, that in no case shall a quorum be less than one-third of the directors then serving on the committee. Unless the Certificate of Incorporation, these Bylaws or a resolution of the Board of Directors requires a greater number, the vote of a majority of the members of a committee present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the committee.

## **ARTICLE V OFFICERS**

Section 5.1 Officers. The officers of the Corporation shall include a Chief Executive Officer and a Secretary, who shall be elected by the Board of Directors. The Corporation may have such other officers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer or another authorized officer may determine and appoint from time to time. Officers shall have such authority, functions or duties as set forth in these Bylaws or as determined by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer or another authorized officer. Each officer shall hold office until such person's successor shall have been duly elected and qualified, or until such person's earlier death, disqualification, resignation or removal. Any number of offices may be held by the same person. The Board of Directors may determine to leave any office vacant.

Section 5.2 Additional Positions and Titles. The Corporation may have assistants to officers, with such powers and duties as the Board of Directors, or the Chief Executive Officer or another authorized officer, may from time to time determine. Any officer or employee may be assigned any additional title, with such powers and duties, as the Board of Directors or an authorized officer may from time to time determine. Any persons appointed as assistant officers, and any persons upon whom such titles are conferred, shall not be deemed officers of the Corporation unless appointed by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 5.1.

Section 5.3 Compensation. The salaries of the officers of the Corporation shall be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors or by any person or persons to whom the Board of Directors has delegated such authority.

Section 5.4 Removal, Resignation and Vacancies. Any officer of the Corporation may be removed, with or without cause, by the Board of Directors or an authorized officer. Any officer or assistant officer, if appointed by an officer, also may be removed by the officer authorized to appoint such officer or assistant officer. Any officer may resign at any time upon notice given in writing or by electronic transmission to the Corporation. Any resignation or removal shall be without prejudice to the rights, if any, of such officer under any contract to which it is a party. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Corporation may be filled by the Board of Directors or in accordance with Section 5.1 or Section 5.2, as applicable, by the Chief Executive Officer or another authorized officer or such office may be left vacant.

Section 5.5 Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall have general supervision and direction of the business and affairs of the Corporation, shall be responsible for corporate policy and strategy, and shall report directly to the Board of Directors.

Section 5.6 Secretary. The powers and duties of the Secretary shall include acting as Secretary at all meetings of the Board of Directors, of the committees of the Board of Directors and of the stockholders, and performing all other duties incident to the office of Secretary. The Secretary shall perform such other duties as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or another authorized officer may from time to time determine.

Section 5.7 Authority and Duties of Other Officers. The Chief Executive Officer and the Secretary shall have such authority, functions or duties as set forth in these Bylaws or as determined by the Board of Directors. Other officers shall have such authority, functions or duties as set forth in these Bylaws or as determined by the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or another officer authorized to prescribe the duties of such officer. To the extent not so set forth or determined, each such officer shall have such authority, functions or duties as those that generally pertain to their respective offices, subject to the control of the Board of Directors. Unless otherwise determined by the Board of Directors or otherwise provided by law or these Bylaws, contracts, evidences of indebtedness and other instruments or documents of the Corporation may be executed, signed or endorsed: (i) by the Chief Executive Officer; or (ii) by other officers of the Corporation, in each case only with regard to such instruments or documents that pertain to or relate to such person's duties or business functions.

Section 5.8 Action with Respect to Securities of Other Corporations or Entities. The Chief Executive Officer, or any other person or persons to whom the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer has delegated such authority, is authorized to vote, represent, and exercise on behalf of the Corporation all rights incident to any and all shares or other equity interests of any other corporation or entity or corporations or entities, standing in the

name of the Corporation. The authority herein granted may be exercised either by such person directly or by any other person authorized to do so by proxy or power of attorney duly executed by the person having such authority.

Section 5.9 Delegation. The Board of Directors or an authorized officer may from time to time delegate the powers or duties of any officer to any other officers or agents, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Article V.

## ARTICLE VI INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES

### Section 6.1 Right to Indemnification.

(a) Each person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to, or was or is otherwise involved in, any action, suit, arbitration, alternative dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, judicial, administrative or legislative hearing, or any other threatened, pending or completed proceeding, whether brought by or in the right of the Corporation or otherwise, including any and all appeals, whether of a civil, criminal, administrative, legislative, investigative or other nature (hereinafter a “proceeding”), by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director or an officer of the Corporation or while a director or an officer of the Corporation is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee, agent or trustee of another corporation or of a partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan (hereinafter an “indemnitee”), or by reason of anything done or not done by him or her in any such capacity, shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended, against all expense, liability and loss (including attorneys’ fees, judgments, fines, ERISA excise taxes, penalties and amounts paid in settlement by or on behalf of the indemnitee) actually and reasonably incurred by such indemnitee in connection therewith, all on the terms and conditions set forth in these Bylaws; provided, however, that, except as otherwise required by law or provided in Section 6.4 with respect to suits to enforce rights under this Article VI, the Corporation shall indemnify any such indemnitee in connection with a proceeding, or part thereof, voluntarily initiated by such indemnitee (including claims and counterclaims, whether such counterclaims are asserted by: (i) such indemnitee; or (ii) the Corporation in a proceeding initiated by such indemnitee) only if such proceeding, or part thereof, was authorized or ratified by the Board of Directors or the Board of Directors otherwise determines that indemnification or advancement of expenses is appropriate.

(b) Any reference to an officer of the Corporation in this Article VI shall be deemed to refer exclusively to the Chief Executive Officer and Secretary and any officer of the Corporation (1) appointed by the Board of Directors pursuant to Section 5.1 or (2) designated by the Board of Directors as such for purposes of Section 16 of the Exchange Act, and any reference to an officer of any other enterprise shall be deemed to refer exclusively to an officer appointed by the board of directors or equivalent governing body of such other enterprise pursuant to the certificate of incorporation and bylaws (or equivalent organizational documents) of such other enterprise. The fact that any person who is or was an employee of the Corporation or an employee of any other enterprise has been given or has used the title of “Vice President” or any other title that could be construed to suggest or imply that such person is or may be an officer of the Corporation or of such other enterprise shall not, by itself, result in such person being constituted as, or being deemed to be, an officer of the Corporation or of such other enterprise for purposes of this Article VI.

### Section 6.2 Right to Advancement of Expenses.

(a) In addition to the right to indemnification conferred in Section 6.1, an indemnitee shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, also have the right to be paid by the Corporation the expenses (including attorneys’ fees) incurred in defending any proceeding in advance of its final disposition (hereinafter an “advancement of expenses”); provided, however, that an advancement of expenses shall be made only upon delivery to the Corporation of an undertaking (hereinafter an “undertaking”), by or on behalf of such indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision of a court of competent jurisdiction from which there is no further right to appeal (hereinafter a “final adjudication”) that such indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this Article VI or otherwise.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing Section 6.2(a), the Corporation shall not make or continue to make advancements of expenses to an indemnitee if a determination is reasonably made that the facts known at the time such determination is made demonstrate clearly and convincingly that the indemnitee acted in bad faith or in a manner that the indemnitee did not reasonably believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, or, with respect to any criminal proceeding, that the indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Such determination shall be made: (i) by the Board of Directors by a majority vote of directors who are not parties to such proceeding, whether or not such majority constitutes a quorum; (ii) by a committee of such directors designated by a majority vote of such directors, whether or not such majority constitutes a quorum; or (iii) if there are no such directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion to the Board of Directors, a copy of which shall be delivered to the indemnitee.

Section 6.3 Indemnification for Successful Defense. To the extent that an indemnitee has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any proceeding (or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein), such indemnitee shall be indemnified under this Section 6.3 against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such defense. Indemnification under this Section 6.3 shall not be subject to satisfaction of a standard of conduct, and the Corporation may not assert the failure to satisfy a standard of conduct as a basis to deny indemnification or recover amounts advanced, including in a suit brought pursuant to Section 6.4 (notwithstanding anything to the contrary therein).

Section 6.4 Right of Indemnitee to Bring Suit. If a request for indemnification under Section 6.1 or Section 6.3 is not paid in full by the Corporation within 60 days, or if a request for an advancement of expenses under Section 6.2 is not paid in full by the Corporation within 20 days, after a written request has been received by the Secretary, the indemnitee may at any time thereafter bring suit against the Corporation in a court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware seeking an adjudication of entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of expenses. If successful in whole or in part in any such suit, or in a suit brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the indemnitee shall be entitled to be paid also the expense of prosecuting or defending such suit to the fullest extent permitted by law. In any suit brought by the indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification hereunder (but not in a suit brought by the indemnitee to enforce a right to an advancement of expenses) it shall be a defense that the indemnitee has not met any applicable standard of conduct for indemnification set forth in Section 145(a) or Section 145(b) of the DGCL. Further, in any suit brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the Corporation shall be entitled to recover such expenses upon a final adjudication that the indemnitee has not met any applicable standard of conduct for indemnification set forth in Section 145(a) or Section 145(b) of the DGCL. Neither the failure of the Corporation (including its directors who are not parties to such action, a committee of such directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such suit that indemnification of the indemnitee is proper in the circumstances because the indemnitee has met such applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Corporation (including its directors who are not parties to such action, a committee of such directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) that the indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall create a presumption that the indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct or, in the case of such a suit brought by the indemnitee, be a defense to such suit. In any suit brought by the indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification or to an advancement of expenses hereunder, or brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the burden of proving that the indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such advancement of expenses, under applicable law, this Article VI or otherwise shall be on the Corporation.

Section 6.5 Non-Exclusivity of Rights. The rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses conferred in this Article VI shall not be exclusive of any other right which any person may have or hereafter acquire under any law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors, provisions of a certificate of incorporation or bylaws, or otherwise.

Section 6.6 Insurance. The Corporation may maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the DGCL.

Section 6.7 Indemnification of Employees and Agents of the Corporation; Service at Subsidiaries. The Corporation may, to the extent and in the manner permitted by law, and to the extent authorized from time to time, grant rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses to any employee or agent of the Corporation. Any person serving as a director or officer of a subsidiary of the Corporation shall be entitled to the rights to indemnification conferred in this Article VI, and to the advancement of expenses, as defined in Section 6.2, with respect to his or her service at such subsidiary; provided, however, that the advancement of expenses to any person who is not an indemnitee as defined in Section 6.1(a) shall be at the discretion of the Corporation. Any director or officer of a subsidiary is deemed to be serving such subsidiary at the request of the Corporation, and the Corporation is deemed to be requesting such service. This Article VI shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, supersede any conflicting provisions contained in the corporate governance documents of any other subsidiary of the Corporation. In addition, the Corporation may, to the extent and in the manner permitted by law, and to the extent authorized from time to time, grant rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses to individuals with respect to their service as an employee or agent of subsidiaries of the Corporation.

Section 6.8 Nature of Rights. The rights conferred upon indemnitees in this Article VI shall be contract rights and such rights shall continue as to an indemnitee who has ceased to be a director or officer and shall inure to the benefit of the indemnitee's heirs, executors and administrators. Any amendment, alteration or repeal of this Article VI that adversely affects any right of an indemnitee or its successors shall be prospective only and shall not limit or eliminate any such right with respect to any proceeding involving any occurrence or alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act that took place prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal.

Section 6.9 Settlement of Claims. Notwithstanding anything in this Article VI to the contrary, the Corporation shall not be liable to indemnify any indemnitee under this Article VI for any amounts paid in settlement of any proceeding effected without the Corporation's written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

Section 6.10 Subrogation. In the event of payment under this Article VI, the Corporation shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of the indemnitee (excluding insurance obtained on the indemnitee's own behalf), and the indemnitee shall execute all papers required and shall do everything that may be necessary to secure such rights, including the execution of such documents necessary to enable the Corporation effectively to bring suit to enforce such rights.

Section 6.11 Severability. If any provision or provisions of this Article VI shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any person or entity or circumstance for any reason whatsoever, then, to the fullest extent permitted by law: (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of such provision in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of this Article VI (including, without limitation, all portions of any paragraph of this Article VI containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that are not by themselves invalid, illegal or unenforceable) and the application of such provision to other persons or entities or circumstances shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (b) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Article VI (including, without limitation, all portions of any paragraph of this Article VI containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that are not themselves invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent of the parties that the Corporation provide protection to the indemnitee to the fullest extent set forth in this Article VI.

## **ARTICLE VII CAPITAL STOCK**

Section 7.1 Certificates of Stock. The shares of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of stock shall be uncertificated shares. Any such resolution shall not apply to shares represented by a certificate until such certificate is surrendered to the Corporation. Every holder of stock represented by certificates shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the Corporation by any two authorized officers of the Corporation, including, without limitation, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary, or an Assistant Treasurer or Assistant Secretary certifying the number of shares owned by such holder in the Corporation. Any or all such signatures may be facsimiles or otherwise electronic signatures. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile or otherwise

electronic signature has been placed upon a certificate has ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if such person were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue.

Section 7.2 Special Designation on Certificates. If the Corporation is authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, then the powers, the designations, the preferences, and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights shall be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of the certificate that the Corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock; provided, however, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 202 of the DGCL, in lieu of the foregoing requirements there may be set forth on the face or back of the certificate that the Corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock a statement that the Corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, the designations, the preferences, and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated stock, the registered owner thereof shall be given a notice, in writing or by electronic transmission, containing the information required to be set forth or stated on certificates pursuant to this Section 7.2 or Sections 151, 156, 202(a) or 218(a) of the DGCL or with respect to this Section 7.2 and Section 151 of the DGCL a statement that the Corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, the designations, the preferences, and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the rights and obligations of the holders of uncertificated stock and the rights and obligations of the holders of certificates representing stock of the same class and series shall be identical.

Section 7.3 Transfers of Stock. Transfers of shares of stock of the Corporation shall be made only on the books of the Corporation upon authorization by the registered holder thereof or by such holder's attorney thereunto authorized by a power of attorney duly executed and filed with the Secretary or a transfer agent for such stock, and if such shares are represented by a certificate, upon surrender of the certificate or certificates for such shares properly endorsed or accompanied by a duly executed stock transfer power and the payment of any taxes thereon; provided, however, that the Corporation shall be entitled to recognize and enforce any lawful restriction on transfer. Transfers may also be made in any manner authorized by the Corporation (or its authorized transfer agent) and permitted by Section 224 of the DGCL.

Section 7.4 Lost Certificates. The Corporation may issue a new share certificate or uncertificated shares in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it, alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and the Corporation may require the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate or the owner's legal representative to give the Corporation a bond (or other adequate security) sufficient to indemnify it against any claim that may be made against it (including any expense or liability) on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate or uncertificated shares. The Board of Directors may adopt such other provisions and restrictions with reference to lost certificates, not inconsistent with applicable law, as it shall in its discretion deem appropriate.

Section 7.5 Registered Stockholders. The Corporation shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends, and to vote as such owner, and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise required by law.

Section 7.6 Record Date for Determining Stockholders.

(a) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of any meeting of stockholders or any adjourned meeting, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall, unless otherwise required by law, not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of such meeting. If the Board of Directors so fixes a date, such date shall also be the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting unless the Board of Directors determines, at the time it fixes such record date, that a later date on or before the date of the meeting shall be the date for making such determination. If

no record date is fixed by the Board of Directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business (as defined in Section 2.10(c)(iii) above) on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjourned meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the adjourned meeting, and in such case shall also fix as the record date for stockholders entitled to notice of such adjourned meeting the same or an earlier date as that fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to vote in accordance herewith at the adjourned meeting.

(b) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall not be more than 60 days prior to such action. If no such record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

Section 7.7 Regulations. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board of Directors may make such additional rules and regulations as it may deem expedient concerning the issue, transfer and registration of shares of stock of the Corporation.

Section 7.8 Waiver of Notice. Whenever notice is required to be given under any provision of the DGCL or the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, a written waiver, signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the stockholders, the Board of Directors or a committee of the Board of Directors need be specified in any written waiver of notice or any waiver by electronic transmission unless so required by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws.

## **ARTICLE VIII GENERAL MATTERS**

Section 8.1 Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall begin on the first day of January of each year and end on the last day of December of the same year, or shall extend for such other 12 consecutive months as the Board of Directors may designate.

Section 8.2 Corporate Seal. The Board of Directors may provide a suitable seal, containing the name of the Corporation, which seal shall be in the charge of the Secretary. If and when so directed by the Board of Directors or a committee thereof, duplicates of the seal may be kept and used by the Treasurer or by an Assistant Secretary or Assistant Treasurer.

Section 8.3 Reliance upon Books, Reports and Records. Each director and each member of any committee designated by the Board of Directors shall, in the performance of his or her duties, be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the books of account or other records of the Corporation and upon such information, opinions, reports or statements presented to the Corporation by any of its officers or employees, or committees of the Board of Directors so designated, or by any other person as to matters which such director or committee member reasonably believes are within such other person's professional or expert competence and who has been selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Corporation.

Section 8.4 Subject to Law and Certificate of Incorporation. All powers, duties and responsibilities provided for in these Bylaws, whether or not explicitly so qualified, are qualified by the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) and applicable law.



Section 8.5 Electronic Signatures, etc. Except as otherwise required by the Certificate of Incorporation (including as otherwise required by any Preferred Stock Designation) or these Bylaws (including, without limitation, as otherwise required by Section 2.14), any document, including, without limitation, any consent, agreement, certificate or instrument, required by the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation (including any Preferred Stock Designation) or these Bylaws to be executed by any officer, director, stockholder, employee or agent of the Corporation may be executed using a facsimile or other form of electronic signature to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. All other contracts, agreements, certificates or instruments to be executed on behalf of the Corporation may be executed using a facsimile or other form of electronic signature to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. The terms “electronic mail,” “electronic mail address,” “electronic signature” and “electronic transmission” as used herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the DGCL.

## **ARTICLE IX AMENDMENTS**

Section 9.1 Amendments. In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by the laws of the State of Delaware, the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to adopt, amend or repeal these Bylaws. Except as otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation (including the terms of any Preferred Stock Designation that provides for a greater or lesser vote) or these Bylaws, and in addition to any other vote required by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the voting power of the stock outstanding and entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, shall be required for the stockholders to adopt, amend or repeal, or adopt any provision inconsistent with, any provision of these Bylaws.

*The foregoing Amended and Restated Bylaws were adopted by the Board of Directors on July 13, 2023*

**APOGEE THERAPEUTICS, INC.**  
**REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

July 13, 2023

---

## REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT (the “**Agreement**”) is made as of July 13, 2023, by and among Apogee Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and each of the investors listed on Schedule A hereto (each of which is referred to in this Agreement as an “**Investor**”).

### RECITALS

**WHEREAS**, the Investors and the Company hereby agree that this Agreement shall govern the registration rights of the Common Stock issued or issuable to the Investors.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the parties hereby agree as follows:

**1. DEFINITIONS.** For purposes of this Agreement:

1.1 “**Affiliate**” means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person who, directly or indirectly, Controls, is Controlled by, or is under common Control with such Person, including without limitation any general partner, managing member, officer, director or trustee of such Person or any venture capital fund, registered investment company or other investment fund now or hereafter existing that is Controlled by one or more general partners, managing members or investment adviser of, or shares the same management company or investment adviser with, such Person.

1.2 “**Common Stock**” means shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.00001 per share.

1.3 “**Control**” of a Person means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power (i) to vote in excess of 50% of the voting power of such Person, (ii) to appoint the majority of the managers, general partners or the equivalent of such Person, or (iii) to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person (e.g., as managing member or in a similar capacity but not including an advisory or management agreement in the case of a managed account).

1.4 “**Damages**” means any loss, damage, claim, or liability (joint or several) to which a party hereto may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or other federal or state law, insofar as such loss, damage, claim, or liability (or any action in respect thereof) arises out of or is based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any registration statement of the Company, including any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto; (ii) an omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the indemnifying party (or any of its agents or Affiliates) of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or any state securities law.

---

1.5 “**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.6 “**Excluded Registration**” means: (i) a registration relating to the sale or grant of securities to employees of the Company or a subsidiary pursuant to a stock option, stock purchase, equity incentive or similar plan; (ii) a registration relating to an SEC Rule 145 transaction; (iii) a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the Registrable Securities; or (iv) a registration in which the only Common Stock being registered is Common Stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered.

1.7 “**Form S-1**” means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any successor registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC.

1.8 “**Form S-3**” means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC that permits incorporation of substantial information by reference to other documents filed by the Company with the SEC.

1.9 “**Holder**” means any holder of Registrable Securities who is a party to this Agreement.

1.10 “**Immediate Family Member**” means a child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, life partner or similar statutorily recognized domestic partner, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including adoptive relationships, of a natural person referred to herein.

1.11 “**Initiating Holders**” means, collectively, Holders who properly initiate a registration request under this Agreement.

1.12 “**IPO**” means the Company’s first underwritten public offering of its Common Stock under the Securities Act.

1.13 “**Person**” means any individual, corporation, partnership, trust, limited liability company, association or other entity.

1.14 “**Registrable Securities**” means (i) the Common Stock issuable or issued upon exchange of the Units; (ii) any Common Stock, or any Common Stock issued or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise of any other securities of the Company, held by the Investors as of the date hereof or acquired by the Investors after the date hereof; and (iii) any Common Stock issued as (or issuable upon the conversion or exercise of any warrant, right, or other security that is issued as) a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for or in replacement of, the shares referenced in clause (i) and (ii) above; excluding in all cases, however, any Registrable Securities sold by a Person in a transaction in which the applicable rights under this Agreement are not assigned pursuant to Subsection 3.1, and

---

excluding for purposes of Section 2 any shares for which registration rights have terminated pursuant to Subsection 2.13 of this Agreement.

1.15 “**Registrable Securities then outstanding**” means the number of shares determined by adding the number of shares of outstanding Common Stock that are Registrable Securities and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable (directly or indirectly) pursuant to then exercisable and/or convertible securities that are Registrable Securities.

1.16 “**Restricted Securities**” means the securities of the Company required to be notated with the legend set forth in Subsection 2.12(b) hereof.

1.17 “**Sale Event**” means:

(a) a merger or consolidation in which

(i) the Company is a constituent party or

(ii) a subsidiary of the Company is a constituent party and the Company issues shares of its capital stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation,

except any such merger or consolidation involving the Company or a subsidiary in which the shares of capital stock of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent, or are converted into or exchanged for shares of capital stock that represent, immediately following such merger or consolidation, a majority, by voting power, of the capital stock of (1) the surviving or resulting corporation or (2) if the surviving or resulting corporation is a wholly owned subsidiary of another corporation immediately following such merger or consolidation, the parent corporation of such surviving or resulting corporation (provided that, all shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of options outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation or upon conversion of convertible securities outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation shall be deemed to be outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation and, if applicable, converted or exchanged in such merger or consolidation on the same terms as the actual outstanding shares of Common Stock are converted or exchanged); or

(b) the sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, by the Company or any subsidiary of the Company of all or substantially all the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, or the sale or disposition (whether by merger or otherwise) of one or more subsidiaries of the Company if substantially all of the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by such subsidiary or subsidiaries, except where such sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition is to a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company.

1.18 “**SEC**” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

---

1.19 “**SEC Rule 144**” means Rule 144 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.

1.20 “**SEC Rule 145**” means Rule 145 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.

1.21 “**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.22 “**Selling Expenses**” means all underwriting discounts, selling commissions, and stock transfer taxes applicable to the sale of Registrable Securities, and fees and disbursements of counsel for any Holder, except for the fees and disbursements of the Selling Holder Counsel (as defined herein) borne and paid by the Company as provided in Subsection 2.6.

1.23 “**Units**” means units in Apogee Therapeutics, LLC.

2. **REGISTRATION RIGHTS.** The Company covenants and agrees as follows:

2.1 Demand Registration.

(a) Form S-1 Demand. If at any time after the earlier of (i) five (5) years after the date of this Agreement or (ii) one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of the registration statement for the IPO, the Company receives a request from Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding that the Company file a Form S-1 registration statement for which the anticipated aggregate offering price would exceed \$20,000,000, then the Company shall (i) within ten (10) days after the date such request is given, give notice thereof (the “**Demand Notice**”) to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders; and (ii) as soon as practicable, and in any event within sixty (60) days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a Form S-1 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities that the Initiating Holders requested to be registered and any additional Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within twenty (20) days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Subsection 2.1(c) and Subsection 2.3.

(b) Form S-3 Demand. If at any time when it is eligible to use a Form S-3 registration statement, the Company receives a request from Holders of at least thirty percent (30%) of the Registrable Securities then outstanding that the Company file a Form S-3 registration statement with respect to outstanding Registrable Securities of such Holders having an anticipated aggregate offering price of at least \$5,000,000, then the Company shall (i) within ten (10) days after the date such request is given, give a Demand Notice to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders; and (ii) as soon as practicable, and in any event within forty-five (45) days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a Form S-3 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by

---

any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within twenty (20) days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Subsection 2.1(c) and Subsection 2.3.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing obligations, if the Company furnishes to Holders requesting a registration pursuant to this Subsection 2.1 a certificate signed by the Company's chief executive officer or other most senior executive officer stating that in the good faith judgment of the Company's Board of Directors it would be materially detrimental to the Company and its stockholders for such registration statement to either become effective or remain effective for as long as such registration statement otherwise would be required to remain effective, because such action would (i) materially interfere with a significant acquisition, corporate reorganization, or other similar transaction involving the Company; (ii) require premature disclosure of material information that the Company has a bona fide business purpose for preserving as confidential; or (iii) render the Company unable to comply with requirements under the Securities Act or Exchange Act, then the Company shall have the right to defer taking action with respect to such filing, and any time periods with respect to filing or effectiveness thereof shall be tolled correspondingly, for a period of not more than ninety (90) days after the request of the Initiating Holders is given; provided, however, that the Company may not invoke this right more than once in any twelve (12) month period; and provided further that the Company shall not register any securities for its own account or that of any other stockholder during such ninety (90) day period other than an Excluded Registration.

(d) The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to Subsection 2.1(a)(i) during the period that is sixty (60) days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, provided, that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective; (ii) after the Company has effected two registrations pursuant to Subsection 2.1(a); or (iii) if the Initiating Holders propose to dispose of shares of Registrable Securities that may be immediately registered on Form S-3 pursuant to a request made pursuant to Subsection 2.1(b). The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to Subsection 2.1(b) (i) during the period that is thirty (30) days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is ninety (90) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, provided, that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective; or (ii) if the Company has effected two registrations pursuant to Subsection 2.1(b) within the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding the date of such request. A registration shall not be counted as "effected" for purposes of this Subsection 2.1(d) until such time as the applicable registration statement has been declared effective by the SEC and the offering of the Registrable Securities registered under such registration statement has been closed, unless the Initiating Holders (i) withdraw their request for such registration other than due to the Initiating Holders having learned of a material adverse

---

change in the condition, business or prospects of the Company from that known to the Initiating Holders at the time of their request for registration, (ii) elect not to pay the registration expenses therefor, and (iii) forfeit their right to one demand registration statement pursuant to Subsection 2.6, in which case such withdrawn registration statement shall be counted as “effected” for purposes of this Subsection 2.1(d).

2.2 Company Registration. If the Company proposes to register (including, for this purpose, a registration effected by the Company for stockholders other than the Holders) any of its securities under the Securities Act in connection with the public offering of such securities solely for cash (other than in an Excluded Registration or the IPO), the Company shall, at such time, promptly give each Holder notice of such registration. Upon the request of each Holder given within twenty (20) days after such notice is given by the Company, the Company shall, subject to the provisions of Subsection 2.3, cause to be registered all of the Registrable Securities that each such Holder has requested to be included in such registration. The Company shall have the right to terminate or withdraw any registration initiated by it under this Subsection 2.2 before the effective date of such registration, whether or not any Holder has elected to include Registrable Securities in such registration. The expenses (other than Selling Expenses) of such withdrawn registration shall be borne by the Company in accordance with Subsection 2.6.

2.3 Underwriting Requirements.

(a) If, pursuant to Subsection 2.1, the Initiating Holders intend to distribute the Registrable Securities covered by their request by means of an underwriting, they shall so advise the Company as a part of their request made pursuant to Subsection 2.1, and the Company shall include such information in the Demand Notice. The underwriter(s) will be selected by a majority in interest of the Initiating Holders and shall be reasonably acceptable to the Company. In such event, the right of any Holder to include such Holder’s Registrable Securities in such registration shall be conditioned upon such Holder’s participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such Holder’s Registrable Securities in the underwriting to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to distribute their securities through such underwriting shall (together with the Company as provided in Subsection 2.4(e)) enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter(s) selected for such underwriting; provided, however, that no Holder (or any of their assignees) shall be required to make any representations, warranties or indemnities except as they relate to such Holder’s ownership of shares and authority to enter into the underwriting agreement and to such Holder’s intended method of distribution, and the liability of such Holder shall be several and not joint, and limited to an amount equal to the net proceeds from the offering received by such Holder. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Subsection 2.3, if the managing underwriter(s) advise(s) the Initiating Holders in writing that marketing factors require a limitation on the number of shares to be underwritten, then the Initiating Holders shall so advise all Holders of Registrable Securities that otherwise would be underwritten pursuant hereto, and the number of Registrable Securities that may be included in the underwriting shall be allocated among such Holders of Registrable Securities, including the Initiating Holders, in proportion (as nearly as practicable) to the

---



number of Registrable Securities owned by each Holder or in such other proportion as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders; provided, however, that the number of Registrable Securities held by the Holders to be included in such underwriting shall not be reduced unless all other securities of the Company are first entirely excluded from the underwriting. To facilitate the allocation of shares in accordance with the above provisions, the Company or the underwriters may round the number of shares allocated to any Holder to the nearest one hundred (100) shares.

(b) In connection with any offering involving an underwriting of shares of the Company's capital stock pursuant to Subsection 2.2, the Company shall not be required to include any of the Holders' Registrable Securities in such underwriting unless the Holders accept the terms of the underwriting as agreed upon between the Company and its underwriters, and then only in such quantity as the underwriters in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering by the Company. If the total number of securities, including Registrable Securities, requested by stockholders to be included in such offering exceeds the number of securities to be sold (other than by the Company) that the underwriters in their reasonable discretion determine is compatible with the success of the offering, then the Company shall be required to include in the offering only that number of such securities, including Registrable Securities, which the underwriters and the Company in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering. If the underwriters determine that less than all of the Registrable Securities requested to be registered can be included in such offering, then the Registrable Securities that are included in such offering shall be allocated among the selling Holders in proportion (as nearly as practicable to) the number of Registrable Securities owned by each selling Holder or in such other proportions as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders. To facilitate the allocation of shares in accordance with the above provisions, the Company or the underwriters may round the number of shares allocated to any Holder to the nearest one hundred (100) shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall (i) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced unless all other securities (other than securities to be sold by the Company) are first entirely excluded from the offering or (ii) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced below thirty percent (30%) of the total number of securities included in such offering, unless such offering is the IPO, in which case the selling Holders may be excluded further if the underwriters make the determination described above and no other stockholder's securities are included in such offering. For purposes of the provisions in this Subsection 2.3(b) and Subsection 2.3(a) concerning apportionment, for any selling Holder that is a partnership, limited liability company, or corporation, the partners, members, retired partners, retired members, stockholders, and Affiliates of such Holder, or the estates and Immediate Family Members of any such partners, retired partners, members, and retired members and any trusts for the benefit of any of the foregoing Persons, shall be deemed to be a single "selling Holder," and any pro rata reduction with respect to such "selling Holder" shall be based upon the aggregate number of Registrable Securities owned by all Persons included in such "selling Holder," as defined in this sentence.

---

(c) For purposes of Subsection 2.1, a registration shall not be counted as “effected” if, as a result of an exercise of the underwriter’s cutback provisions in Subsection 2.3(a), fewer than fifty percent (50%) of the total number of Registrable Securities that Holders have requested to be included in such registration statement are actually included.

2.4 Obligations of the Company. Whenever required under this Section 2 to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities, the Company shall, as expeditiously as reasonably possible:

(a) prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement with respect to such Registrable Securities and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective and, upon the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities registered thereunder, keep such registration statement effective for a period of up to one hundred twenty (120) days or, if earlier, until the distribution contemplated in the registration statement has been completed; provided, however, that (i) such one hundred twenty (120) day period shall be extended for a period of time equal to the period the Holder refrains, at the request of an underwriter of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company, from selling any securities included in such registration, and (ii) in the case of any registration of Registrable Securities on Form S-3 that are intended to be offered on a continuous or delayed basis, subject to compliance with applicable SEC rules, such one hundred twenty (120) day period shall be extended, if necessary, to keep the registration statement effective until all such Registrable Securities are sold;

(b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and supplements to such registration statement, and the prospectus used in connection with such registration statement, as may be necessary to comply with the Securities Act in order to enable the disposition of all securities covered by such registration statement;

(c) furnish to the selling Holders such numbers of copies of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus, as required by the Securities Act, and such other documents as the Holders may reasonably request in order to facilitate their disposition of their Registrable Securities;

(d) use its commercially reasonable efforts to register and qualify the securities covered by such registration statement under such other securities or blue-sky laws of such jurisdictions as shall be reasonably requested by the selling Holders; provided that the Company shall not be required to qualify to do business or to file a general consent to service of process in any such states or jurisdictions, unless the Company is already subject to service in such jurisdiction and except as may be required by the Securities Act;

(e) in the event of any underwritten public offering, enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, with the underwriter(s) of such offering;

---

(f) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all such Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement to be listed on a national securities exchange or trading system and each securities exchange and trading system (if any) on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed;

(g) provide a transfer agent and registrar for all Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Agreement and provide a CUSIP number for all such Registrable Securities, in each case not later than the effective date of such registration;

(h) promptly make available for inspection by the selling Holders, any managing underwriter(s) participating in any disposition pursuant to such registration statement, and any attorney or accountant or other agent retained by any such underwriter or selected by the selling Holders, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents, and properties of the Company, and cause the Company's officers, directors, employees, and independent accountants to supply all information reasonably requested by any such seller, underwriter, attorney, accountant, or agent, in each case, as necessary or advisable to verify the accuracy of the information in such registration statement and to conduct appropriate due diligence in connection therewith;

(i) notify each selling Holder, promptly after the Company receives notice thereof, of the time when such registration statement has been declared effective or a supplement to any prospectus forming a part of such registration statement has been filed; and

(j) after such registration statement becomes effective, notify each selling Holder of any request by the SEC that the Company amend or supplement such registration statement or prospectus.

In addition, the Company shall ensure that, at all times after any registration statement covering a public offering of securities of the Company under the Securities Act shall have become effective, its insider trading policy shall provide that the Company's executive officers and directors may implement a trading program under Rule 10b5-1 of the Exchange Act.

2.5 Furnish Information. It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to this Section 2 with respect to the Registrable Securities of any selling Holder that such Holder shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it, and the intended method of disposition of such securities as is reasonably required to effect the registration of such Holder's Registrable Securities.

2.6 Expenses of Registration. All expenses (other than Selling Expenses) incurred in connection with registrations, filings, or qualifications pursuant to Section 2, including all registration, filing, and qualification fees; printers' and accounting fees; fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company; and the reasonable fees and disbursements, not to exceed \$50,000, of one counsel for the selling Holders selected by the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to be registered (the "**Selling Holder Counsel**"), shall be borne and paid by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay for any

---

expenses of any registration proceeding begun pursuant to Subsection 2.1 if the registration request is subsequently withdrawn at the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to be registered (in which case all selling Holders shall bear such expenses pro rata based upon the number of Registrable Securities that were to be included in the withdrawn registration), unless the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities agree to forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to Subsection 2.1(a) or Subsection 2.1(b), as the case may be; provided, further that if, at the time of such withdrawal, the Holders shall have learned of a material adverse change in the condition, business, or prospects of the Company from that known to the Holders at the time of their request and have withdrawn the request with reasonable promptness after learning of such information then the Holders shall not be required to pay any of such expenses and shall not forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to Subsection 2.1(a) or Subsection 2.1(b). All Selling Expenses relating to Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Section 2 shall be borne and paid by the Holders pro rata on the basis of the number of Registrable Securities registered on their behalf.

2.7 Delay of Registration. No Holder shall have any right to obtain or seek an injunction restraining or otherwise delaying any registration pursuant to this Agreement as the result of any controversy that might arise with respect to the interpretation or implementation of this Section 2.

2.8 Indemnification. If any Registrable Securities are included in a registration statement under this Section 2:

(a) To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless each selling Holder, and the partners, members, officers, directors, and stockholders of each such Holder; legal counsel, accountants and investment advisers for each such Holder; any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act) for each such Holder; and each Person, if any, who controls such Holder or underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, against any Damages, and the Company will pay to each such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Subsection 2.8(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, nor shall the Company be liable for any Damages to the extent that they arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of any such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person expressly for use in connection with such registration.

(b) To the extent permitted by law, each selling Holder, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, and each of its directors, each of its officers who has signed the registration statement, each Person (if any), who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act, legal counsel and accountants for the Company, any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act), any other Holder selling securities in such registration statement, and any controlling Person

---

of any such underwriter or other Holder, against any Damages, in each case only to the extent that such Damages arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of such selling Holder expressly for use in connection with such registration; and each such selling Holder will pay to the Company and each other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Subsection 2.8(b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Holder, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; and provided, further that in no event shall the aggregate amounts payable by any Holder by way of indemnity or contribution under Subsections 2.8(b) and 2.8(d) exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of fraud or willful misconduct by such Holder.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Subsection 2.8 of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action) for which a party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Subsection 2.8, give the indemnifying party notice of the commencement thereof. The indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in such action and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, participate jointly with any other indemnifying party to which notice has been given, and to assume the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the parties; provided, however, that an indemnified party (together with all other indemnified parties that may be represented without conflict by one counsel) shall have the right to retain one separate counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if representation of such indemnified party by the counsel retained by the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such indemnified party and any other party represented by such counsel in such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the indemnified party under this Subsection 2.8, to the extent that such failure materially prejudices the indemnifying party's ability to defend such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party will not relieve it of any liability that it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Subsection 2.8.

(d) To provide for just and equitable contribution to joint liability under the Securities Act in any case in which either (i) any party otherwise entitled to indemnification hereunder makes a claim for indemnification pursuant to this Subsection 2.8 but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case, notwithstanding the fact that this Subsection 2.8 provides for indemnification in such case, or (ii) contribution under the Securities Act may be required on the part of any party

---

hereto for which indemnification is provided under this Subsection 2.8, then, and in each such case, such parties will contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or expenses to which they may be subject (after contribution from others) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of each of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party in connection with the statements, omissions, or other actions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage, liability, or expense, as well as to reflect any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the indemnifying party and of the indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or allegedly untrue statement of a material fact, or the omission or alleged omission of a material fact, relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information, and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission; provided, however, that, in any such case, (x) no Holder will be required to contribute any amount in excess of the public offering price of all such Registrable Securities offered and sold by such Holder pursuant to such registration statement, and (y) no Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Subsection 11(f) of the Securities Act) will be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation; and provided, further, that in no event shall a Holder's liability pursuant to this Subsection 2.8(d), when combined with the amounts paid or payable by such Holder pursuant to Subsection 2.8(b), exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of willful misconduct or fraud by such Holder.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the provisions on indemnification and contribution contained in the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering are in conflict with the foregoing provisions, the provisions in the underwriting agreement shall control.

(f) Unless otherwise superseded by an underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering, the obligations of the Company and Holders under this Subsection 2.8 shall survive the completion of any offering of Registrable Securities in a registration under this Section 2, and otherwise shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

2.9 Reports Under Exchange Act. With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of SEC Rule 144 and any other rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit a Holder to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration or pursuant to a registration on Form S-3, the Company shall:

(a) make and keep available adequate current public information, as those terms are understood and defined in SEC Rule 144, at all times after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO;

(b) use commercially reasonable efforts to file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements); and

---

(c) furnish to any Holder, so long as the Holder owns any Registrable Securities, forthwith upon request: (i) to the extent accurate, a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of SEC Rule 144 (at any time after ninety (90) days after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO), the Securities Act, and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements), or that it qualifies as a registrant whose securities may be resold pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies); (ii) a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company; and (iii) such other information as may be reasonably requested in availing any Holder of any rule or regulation of the SEC that permits the selling of any such securities without registration (at any time after the Company has become subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act) or pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies to use such form).

2.10 Limitations on Subsequent Registration Rights. From and after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding, enter into any agreement with any holder or prospective holder of any securities of the Company that (i) would provide to such holder or prospective holder the right to include securities in any registration on other than a subordinate basis after all Holders have had the opportunity to include in the registration and offering all shares of Registrable Securities that they wish to so include or (ii) allow such holder or prospective holder to initiate a demand for registration of any securities held by such holder or prospective holder; provided that this limitation shall not apply to any additional Investor who becomes a party to this Agreement after the date hereof.

2.11 "Market Stand-off" Agreement.

(a) Each Holder hereby agrees that it will not, without the prior written consent of the managing underwriter, during the period commencing on the date of the final prospectus relating to the IPO and ending on the date specified by the Company and the managing underwriter (such period not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days): (i) lend; offer; pledge; sell; contract to sell; sell any option or contract to purchase; purchase any option or contract to sell; grant any option, right, or warrant to purchase; or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable (directly or indirectly) for Common Stock held immediately before the effective date of the registration statement for the IPO or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of such securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash, or otherwise.

(b) The foregoing provisions of this Subsection 2.11 (i) shall apply only to the IPO, (ii) shall not apply to (A) transactions (including, without limitation, any swap, hedge or similar agreement or arrangement) or announcements, in each case, relating to shares acquired in the IPO or shares acquired in open market or other transactions from and after the IPO or that otherwise do not involve or relate to any

---

shares owned by Holder prior to the IPO, notwithstanding any voluntary or required filings that may be made in connection therewith under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, (B) the transfer of any shares to Affiliates of a Holder, or (C) the sale of any shares to an underwriter pursuant to an underwriting agreement for such IPO, and (iii) shall be applicable to the Holders only if all officers and directors of the Company and holders of at least one percent (1%) of the outstanding Common Stock (after giving effect to the exchange into Common Stock of all outstanding Units) are subject to the same restrictions. The underwriters in connection with such registration are intended third-party beneficiaries of this Subsection 2.11 and shall have the right, power, and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto. Each Holder further agrees to execute such agreements as may be reasonably requested by the underwriters in connection with such registration that are consistent with this Subsection 2.11 or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In the event that the Company or the managing underwriter waives or terminates any of the restrictions contained in this Subsection 2.11 or in a lock-up agreement with respect to the securities of any Holder, officer, director or greater than one-percent stockholder of the Company (in any such case, the “**Released Securities**”), the restrictions contained in this Subsection 2.11 and in any lock-up agreements executed by the Investors shall be waived or terminated, as applicable, to the same extent and with respect to the same percentage of securities of each Investor as the percentage of Released Securities represent with respect to the securities held by the applicable Holder, officer, director or greater than one-percent stockholder. The Company is an intended third-party beneficiary of any lock-up agreement entered into by a Holder in connection with the IPO (a “**Lock-Up Agreement**”). Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent any of the provisions contained in a Lock-Up Agreement are in conflict with the provisions of this Subsection 2.11, the provisions of the Lock-Up Agreement shall control with regards to such Holder regarding the subject matter herein.

2.12 Restrictions on Transfer.

(a) The Registrable Securities shall not be sold, pledged, or otherwise transferred, and the Company shall not recognize and shall issue stop-transfer instructions to its transfer agent with respect to any such sale, pledge, or transfer, except upon the conditions specified in this Agreement, which conditions are intended to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act. A transferring Holder will cause any proposed purchaser, pledgee, or transferee of the Registrable Securities held by such Holder to agree to take and hold such securities subject to the provisions and upon the conditions specified in this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not require any transferee of shares pursuant to an effective registration statement or, following the IPO, SEC Rule 144, in each case, to be bound by the terms of this Agreement.

(b) Each certificate, instrument or book entry representing (i) the Registrable Securities, and (ii) any other securities issued in respect of the securities referenced in clause (i), upon any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, or similar event, shall (unless otherwise permitted by the provisions of Subsection 2.12(c)) be notated with a legend substantially in the following forms:

---



THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED. SUCH SHARES MAY NOT BE SOLD, PLEDGED, OR TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR A VALID EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION AND PROSPECTUS DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS OF SAID ACT.

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY MAY BE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE STOCKHOLDER, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY.

The Holders consent to the Company making a notation in its records and giving instructions to any transfer agent of the Restricted Securities in order to implement the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Subsection 2.12.

(c) The holder of such Restricted Securities, by acceptance of ownership thereof, agrees to comply in all respects with the provisions of this Section 2. Before any proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of any Restricted Securities, unless there is in effect a registration statement under the Securities Act covering the proposed transaction, the Holder thereof shall give notice to the Company of such Holder's intention to effect such sale, pledge, or transfer; provided that no such notice shall be required if the intended sale, pledge or transfer complies with SEC Rule 144. Each such notice shall describe the manner and circumstances of the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer in sufficient detail and, if reasonably requested by the Company, shall be accompanied at such Holder's expense by either: (i) a written opinion of legal counsel who shall, and whose legal opinion shall, be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, addressed to the Company, to the effect that the proposed transaction may be effected without registration under the Securities Act; (ii) a "no action" letter from the SEC to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of such Restricted Securities without registration will not result in a recommendation by the staff of the SEC that action be taken with respect thereto; or (iii) any other evidence reasonably satisfactory to counsel to the Company to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of the Restricted Securities may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, whereupon the Holder of such Restricted Securities shall be entitled to sell, pledge, or transfer such Restricted Securities in accordance with the terms of the notice given by the Holder to the Company. The Company will not require such a notice, legal opinion or "no action" letter (x) in any transaction in compliance with SEC Rule 144 or (y) in any transaction in which such Holder distributes Restricted Securities to an Affiliate of such Holder for no consideration; provided that, other than in connection with a transaction pursuant to an effective registration statement or in compliance with SEC Rule 144 following the IPO, each transferee agrees in writing to be subject to the terms of this Subsection 2.12. Each certificate, instrument or book entry representing the Restricted Securities transferred as above provided shall be notated with, except if such transfer is made pursuant to SEC Rule 144 or pursuant to an effective registration statement, the appropriate restrictive legend set forth in Subsection 2.12(b), except that such certificate, instrument or book

---

entry shall not be notated with such restrictive legend if, in the opinion of counsel for such Holder and the Company, such legend is not required in order to establish compliance with any provisions of the Securities Act. Once the Restricted Securities are eligible for transfer pursuant to SEC Rule 144, the Holder shall have the right to request that the Company remove the applicable restrictive legend set forth in Subsection 2.12(b), and the Company agrees to promptly comply with such request to remove such legend.

2.13 Termination of Registration Rights. The right of any Holder to request registration or inclusion of Registrable Securities in any registration pursuant to Subsection 2.1 or Subsection 2.2 shall terminate upon the earliest to occur of:

- (a) immediately before the closing of a Sale Event;
- (b) at such time after the IPO as SEC Rule 144 or another similar exemption under the Securities Act is available for the sale of all of such Holder's shares without limitation during a three-month period without registration (and without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under subsection (c) (1) of SEC Rule 144) and such Holder (together with its "affiliates" determined under SEC Rule 144) holds less than one percent (1%) of the outstanding capital stock of the Company; and
- (c) on the third (3rd) anniversary of the consummation of the IPO.

### 3. MISCELLANEOUS.

3.1 Successors and Assigns. The rights under this Agreement may be assigned (but only with all related obligations) by a Holder to a transferee of Registrable Securities that (i) is an Affiliate, subsidiary, parent, partner, limited partner, retired partner, member or stockholder of a Holder or any of their respective directors, officers or partners; (ii) is a Holder's Immediate Family Member or trust for the benefit of an individual Holder or one or more of such Holder's Immediate Family Members; or (iii) after such transfer, holds at least 767,800 shares of Registrable Securities (subject to appropriate adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, and other recapitalizations), or, if less, all of the Registrable Securities held by such Holder; provided, however, that (x) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer, furnished with written notice of the name and address of such transferee and the Registrable Securities with respect to which such rights are being transferred; and (y) such transferee agrees in a written instrument delivered to the Company to be bound by and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including the provisions of Subsection 2.11. For the purposes of determining the number of shares of Registrable Securities held by a transferee, the holdings of a transferee (1) that is an Affiliate of a Holder; (2) who is a Holder's Immediate Family Member; or (3) that is a trust for the benefit of an individual Holder or such Holder's Immediate Family Member shall be aggregated together and with those of the transferring Holder; provided further that all transferees who would not qualify individually for assignment of rights shall have a single attorney-in-fact for the purpose of exercising any rights, receiving notices, or taking any action under this Agreement. The terms and conditions of this Agreement inure to the benefit of and are binding upon the respective successors and permitted assignees of the parties. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party

---

other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and permitted assignees any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided herein.

3.2 Confidentiality. Each Investor agrees that such Investor will keep confidential and will not disclose, divulge, or use for any purpose (other than to monitor its investment in the Company) any confidential information obtained from the Company pursuant to the terms of this Agreement (including notice of the Company's intention to file a registration statement), unless such confidential information (a) is known or becomes known to the public in general (other than as a result of a breach of this Subsection 3.2 by such Investor), (b) is or has been independently developed or conceived by such Investor without use of the Company's confidential information, or (c) is or has been made known or disclosed to such Investor by a third party without a breach of any obligation of confidentiality such third party may have to the Company; provided, however, that an Investor may disclose confidential information (i) to its attorneys, accountants, consultants, and other professionals to the extent necessary to obtain their services in connection with monitoring its investment in the Company; (ii) to any prospective purchaser of any Registrable Securities from such Investor, if such prospective purchaser agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Subsection 3.2; (iii) to any existing or prospective Affiliate, general or limited partner, member, stockholder, or wholly owned subsidiary of such Investor in the ordinary course of business, provided that such Investor informs such Person that such information is confidential and directs such Person to maintain the confidentiality of such information; (iv) to the extent required in connection with any examination, demand, request or similar actions by any regulatory or self-regulatory body or authority, provided, in the case of this clause (iv), that such Investor takes reasonable steps to minimize the extent of any such required disclosure; (v) in the case of any Investor that is (A) a registered investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or (B) is advised by a registered investment adviser or Affiliates thereof, relating to the existence of such Investor's investment in the Company and the value of such Investor's security holdings in the Company in accordance with applicable investment reporting and disclosure regulations or internal policies; or (vi) as may otherwise be required by law, provided, in the case of this clause (vi), that such Investor promptly notifies the Company of such disclosure and takes reasonable steps to minimize the extent of any such required disclosure, in each case to the extent permitted under applicable law.

3.3 Governing Law. This Agreement and any controversy arising out of or relating to this Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to conflict of law principles that would result in the application of any law other than the law of the State of Delaware.

3.4 Counterparts; Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, e.g., www.docusign.com) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

---

3.5 Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

3.6 Notices.

(a) All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon the earlier of actual receipt or: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified; (b) when sent, if sent by electronic mail during the recipient's normal business hours, and if not sent during normal business hours, then on the recipient's next business day; (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid; or (d) one (1) business day after the business day of deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, freight prepaid, specifying next-day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the respective parties at their addresses as set forth on Schedule A hereto, or to the principal office of the Company and to the attention of the President or Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the Company, or to such email address or address as subsequently modified by written notice given in accordance with this Subsection 3.6. If notice is given to the Company, a copy (which shall not constitute notice) shall also be sent to Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP, 55 Mission Street, Suite 3000, San Francisco, CA 94105, Attention: Ryan A. Murr (rmurr@gibsondunn.com) and Branden C. Berns (bberns@gibsondunn.com).

(b) Consent to Electronic Notice. Each Investor consents to the delivery of any stockholder notice pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "**DGCL**"), as amended or superseded from time to time, by electronic transmission pursuant to Section 232 of the DGCL (or any successor thereto) at the electronic mail address set forth below such Investor's name on the Schedules hereto, as updated from time to time by notice to the Company, or as on the books of the Company. To the extent that any notice given by means of electronic transmission is returned or undeliverable for any reason, the foregoing consent shall be deemed to have been revoked until a new or corrected electronic mail address has been provided, and such attempted electronic notice shall be ineffective and deemed to not have been given. Each Investor agrees to promptly notify the Company of any change in such stockholder's electronic mail address, and that failure to do so shall not affect the foregoing.

3.7 Amendments and Waivers. Any term of this Agreement may be amended, or terminated and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance, and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the holders of at least a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding; provided that the Company may in its sole discretion waive compliance with Subsection 2.12(c) (and the Company's failure to object promptly in writing after notification of a proposed assignment allegedly in violation of Subsection 2.12(c) shall be deemed to be a waiver); provided further that any provision hereof may be waived by any waiving party on such party's own behalf, without the consent of any other party; and provided further that any amendment of Subsection 2.11 as it applies to a specific Investor shall require the written consent of such Investor. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may not be amended or terminated and the observance of any term hereof may not be waived with respect to any

---

Investor without the written consent of such Investor, unless such amendment, termination, or waiver applies to all Investors in the same fashion. The Company shall give prompt notice of any amendment or termination hereof or waiver hereunder to any party hereto that did not consent in writing to such amendment, termination, or waiver. Any amendment, termination, or waiver effected in accordance with this Subsection 3.7 shall be binding on all parties hereto, regardless of whether any such party has consented thereto. No waivers of or exceptions to any term, condition, or provision of this Agreement, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be or construed as a further or continuing waiver of any such term, condition, or provision.

3.8 Severability. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement is for any reason held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision shall be reformed and construed so that it will be valid, legal, and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

3.9 Aggregation of Stock. All shares of Registrable Securities held or acquired by Affiliates shall be aggregated together for the purpose of determining the availability of any rights under this Agreement and such Affiliated persons may apportion such rights as among themselves in any manner they deem appropriate.

3.10 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (including any Schedules hereto) constitutes the full and entire understanding and agreement among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and any other written or oral agreement relating to the subject matter hereof existing between the parties is expressly canceled.

3.11 Dispute Resolution. The parties (a) hereby irrevocably and unconditionally submit to the jurisdiction of the state courts of the State of Delaware and to the jurisdiction of the United States District Court for the District of Delaware for the purpose of any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement, (b) agree not to commence any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement except in the state courts of the State of Delaware or the United States District Court for the District of Delaware, and (c) hereby waive, and agree not to assert, by way of motion, as a defense, or otherwise, in any such suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not subject personally to the jurisdiction of the above-named courts, that its property is exempt or immune from attachment or execution, that the suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum, that the venue of the suit, action or proceeding is improper or that this Agreement or the subject matter hereof may not be enforced in or by such court.

WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL: EACH PARTY HEREBY WAIVES ITS RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS, THE SECURITIES OR THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF OR THEREOF. THE SCOPE OF THIS WAIVER IS INTENDED TO BE ALL-ENCOMPASSING OF ANY AND ALL DISPUTES THAT MAY BE FILED IN ANY COURT AND THAT RELATE TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS TRANSACTION, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), BREACH OF DUTY CLAIMS, AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW AND STATUTORY CLAIMS. THIS SECTION HAS BEEN FULLY

---

DISCUSSED BY EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AND THESE PROVISIONS WILL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY EXCEPTIONS. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY FURTHER WARRANTS AND REPRESENTS THAT SUCH PARTY HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS LEGAL COUNSEL, AND THAT SUCH PARTY KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION WITH LEGAL COUNSEL.

3.12 Delays or Omissions. No delay or omission to exercise any right, power, or remedy accruing to any party under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power, or remedy of such nonbreaching or nondefaulting party, nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of or acquiescence to any such breach or default, or to any similar breach or default thereafter occurring, nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default theretofore or thereafter occurring. All remedies, whether under this Agreement or by law or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

3.13 Successor Indemnification. If the Company or any of its successors or assignees consolidates with or merges into any other Person and is not the continuing or surviving corporation or entity of such consolidation or merger, then to the extent necessary, proper provision shall be made so that the successors and assignees of the Company assume the obligations of the Company with respect to indemnification of members of the Board as in effect immediately before such transaction, whether such obligations are contained in the Company's Bylaws, its Certificate of Incorporation, or elsewhere, as the case may be.

3.14 Further Assurances. At any time or from time to time after the date hereof, the parties agree to cooperate with each other, and at the request of any other party, to execute and deliver any further instruments or documents and to take all such further action as the other party may reasonably request in order to evidence or effectuate the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and to otherwise carry out the intent of the parties hereunder.

3.15 Acknowledgment. The Company acknowledges that each Investor is in the business of venture capital investing and therefore reviews the business plans and related proprietary information of many enterprises, including enterprises which may have products or services that compete directly or indirectly with those of the Company. Nothing in this Agreement shall preclude or in any way restrict any Investor from investing or participating in any particular enterprise whether or not such enterprise has products or services that compete with those of the Company.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**APOGEE THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

By: /s/ Michael Henderson, M.D.

Name: Michael Henderson, M.D.

Title: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Registration Rights Agreement]

---

**INVESTORS:**

**DEEP TRACK BIOTECHNOLOGY MASTER FUND, LTD.**

By: /s/ Nir Messafi

Name: Nir Messafi

Title: Authorized Person

[Signature Page to Registration Rights Agreement]

---



**INVESTORS:**

**RTW MASTER FUND, LTD.**

By: /s/ Darshan Patel

Name: Darshan Patel

Title: Director

**RTW INNOVATION MASTER FUND, LTD.**

By: /s/ Darshan Patel

Name: Darshan Patel

Title: Director

**RTW BIOTECH OPPORTUNITIES LTD**

**(f/k/a) RTW Venture Fund Limited**

**By: RTW Investments, LP**

**Its: Investment Manager**

By: /s/ Roderick Wong, M.D.

Name: Roderick Wong, M.D.

Title: Managing Partner

[Signature Page to Registration Rights Agreement]

---

**INVESTORS:**

**PERCEPTIVE XONTOGENY VENTURE FUND II, LP**

**By:     Perceptive Xontogeny Venture II GP, LLC**  
**Its:     General Partner**

By:     /s/ James Mannix  
Name:   James Mannix  
Title:   Chief Operating Officer

By:     /s/ Frederick P. Callori  
Name:   Frederick P. Callori  
Title:   Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Registration Rights Agreement]

---

**INVESTORS:**

**ORBIMED PRIVATE INVESTMENTS IX, LP**

By: OrbiMed Capital GP IX LLC,  
its General Partner

By: OrbiMed Advisors LLC,  
its Managing Member

By: /s/ Carl Gordon

Name: Carl Gordon

Title: Member

**ORBIMED GENESIS MASTER FUND, L.P.**

By: OrbiMed Genesis GP LLC,  
its General Partner

By: OrbiMed Advisors LLC,  
its Managing Member

By: /s/ Peter Thompson

Name: Peter Thompson

Title: Member

[Signature Page to Registration Rights Agreement]

---

**INVESTORS:**

**RA CAPITAL HEALTHCARE FUND, L.P.**

**By: RA Capital Healthcare Fund GP, LLC**  
**Its: General Partner**

By: /s/ Rajeev Shah

Name: Rajeev Shah

Title: Manager

**RA CAPITAL NEXUS FUND III, L.P.**

**By: RA Capital Nexus Fund III GP, LLC**  
**Its: General Partner**

By: /s/ Rajeev Shah

Name: Rajeev Shah

Title: Manager

[Signature Page to Registration Rights Agreement]

---

**INVESTORS:**

**WELLINGTON BIOMEDICAL INNOVATION MASTER  
INVESTORS (CAYMAN) II, L.P.**

**By: Wellington Management Company LLP, as investment adviser**

By: /s/ Peter N. McIsaac

Name: Peter N. McIsaac

Title: Managing Director & Counsel

[Signature Page to Registration Rights Agreement]

---

**INVESTORS:**

**FIDELITY ADVISOR SERIES VII: FIDELITY ADVISOR  
BIOTECHNOLOGY FUND**

By: /s/ Colm Hogan  
Name: Colm Hogan  
Title: Authorized Signatory

**FIDELITY MT. VERNON STREET TRUST: FIDELITY SERIES  
GROWTH COMPANY FUND**

By: /s/ Colm Hogan  
Name: Colm Hogan  
Title: Authorized Signatory

**FIDELITY MT. VERNON STREET TRUST: FIDELITY  
GROWTH COMP ANY FUND**

By: /s/ Colm Hogan  
Name: Colm Hogan  
Title: Authorized Signatory

**FIDELITY GROWTH COMPANY COMMINGLED POOL**

By: **Fidelity Management Trust Company, as Trustee**

By: /s/ Colm Hogan  
Name: Colm Hogan  
Title: Authorized Signatory

**FIDELITY MT. VERNON STREET TRUST: FIDELITY  
GROWTH COMP ANY K6 FUND**

By: /s/ Colm Hogan  
Name: Colm Hogan  
Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Registration Rights Agreement]

---

**INVESTORS:**

**VENROCK HEALTHCARE CAPITAL PARTNERS EG, L.P.**

By: VHCP Management EG, LLC  
Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Nimish Shah  
Name: Nimish Shah  
Title: Authorized Signatory

**VENROCK HEALTHCARE CAPITAL PARTNERS III, L.P.**

By: VHCP Management III, LLC  
Its: General Partner

By: VR Advisor, LLC  
Its: Manager

By: /s/ Nimish Shah  
Name: Nimish Shah  
Title: Authorized Signatory

**VHCP CO-INVESTMENT HOLDINGS III, LLC**

By: VHCP Management III, LLC  
Its: Manager

By: VR Advisor, LLC  
Its: Manager

By: /s/ Nimish Shah  
Name: Nimish Shah  
Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Registration Rights Agreement]

---

**INVESTORS:**

**FAIRMOUNT HEALTHCARE FUND LP**

By: /s/ Peter Harwin  
Name: Peter Harwin  
Title: Managing Member

**FAIRMOUNT HEALTHCARE FUND II LP**

By: /s/ Peter Harwin  
Name: Peter Harwin  
Title: Managing Member

[Signature Page to Registration Rights Agreement]

---



**AMENDED AND RESTATED EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

This Executive Employment Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) is entered into as of August 25, 2023 (the “**Effective Date**”), by and between Michael Henderson, MD (“**Executive**”) and Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Company**”). This Agreement amends and restates in its entirety the Employment Agreement dated as of June 21, 2023.

**WHEREAS**, Executive is currently employed by the Company as its Chief Executive Officer, and Company desires to have Executive’s employment continue in such capacity, and Executive desires to continue to serve in such capacity, pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, it is hereby agreed by and between the parties hereto as follows:

**ARTICLE I  
EMPLOYMENT BY THE COMPANY**

**1.1. Position and Duties.** Subject to terms set forth herein, Executive shall continue to serve in an executive capacity and shall continue to perform such duties as are customarily associated with the position of Chief Executive Officer and such other duties as are reasonably assigned to Executive consistent with his position by the Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”). During the term of Executive’s employment with the Company, except as otherwise permitted under Article V below, Executive will devote Executive’s best efforts and substantially all of Executive’s business time and attention (except for vacation periods and reasonable periods of illness or other incapacities permitted by the Company’s general employment policies or as otherwise set forth in this Agreement) to the business of the Company.

**1.2. Term.** The term of this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and shall terminate on the termination of Executive’s employment under this Agreement. The period from the Effective Date until the earlier of termination of Executive’s employment under this Agreement is referred to as the “**Term**.”

**1.3. Employment at Will.** Both the Company and Executive shall have the right to terminate Executive’s employment with the Company at any time, with or without cause, and with or without prior notice. Upon certain terminations of Executive’s employment with the Company, Executive may become eligible to receive severance benefits in accordance with the Company’s Executive Severance Policy, as in effect from time to time, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference. Notwithstanding anything in the Executive Severance Policy to the contrary, the definition of the term “**Good Reason**” with respect to Executive shall mean, for all purposes (both within and outside of the Change in Control Period), (i) a material diminution in Executive’s base salary or target bonus except for across-the-board salary and target bonus reductions based on the Company’s financial performance similarly affecting all or substantially all senior management employees of the Company; or (ii) a material change in the geographic location at which Executive provides services to the Company; or (iii) a material reduction in Executive’s duties, authority or responsibilities, but excluding any change in title that does not represent a material reduction in Executive’s duties, authority or responsibilities; or (iv) the failure of the Company to obtain the

---

assumption of this Agreement by a successor; or (v) the material breach of this Agreement by the Company; or (vi) a requirement by the Company that Executive's primary work location shall be in-office when remote work is feasible and does not impair Executive's ability to perform Executive's duties. Further, no amendment or termination of the Executive Severance Policy that is adverse to Executive shall be effective with respect to Executive without his prior written consent.

**1.4. Employment Policies.** The employment relationship between the parties shall also be subject to the general employment policies and practices of the Company, including those relating to protection of confidential information and assignment of inventions, except that when the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control.

**1.5. Place of Performance.** During the employment period, Executive shall be permitted to work remotely so long as such remote work does not materially impair Executive's ability to perform his duties as provided for in Section 1.1. Nothing in this Agreement or in any other agreement or policy shall require Executive to relocate from his current principal residence to perform services under this Agreement.

**1.6. Board Meetings; Expenses; Indemnification.** Executive will be expected to attend scheduled Board meetings in person whenever Executive is able and permitted by applicable health regulations and to participate by telephone if Executive is not able to attend in person. In addition, Executive will be expected to be available for consultations via email or phone. The Company will reimburse Executive promptly for reasonable travel expenses in connection with attending Board meetings and for all other authorized work travel under the policies and procedures then in effect and established by the Company for its executives. The Company will indemnify Executive for Executive's service as an officer and director of the Company in accordance with the Company's governing documents and as provided by the Board. In the event of a lawsuit in connection with Executive's service as an officer and director of the Company, the Company will advance Executive's reasonable costs and attorney fees incurred during the course of such lawsuit. The obligations under this Section 1.6 shall be in addition to any indemnification rights Executive may have under the Company's bylaws or any other agreement or policy.

## **ARTICLE II COMPENSATION**

**2.1. Base Salary.** As of the Effective Date, Executive shall receive for services to be rendered hereunder an annual base salary of \$630,000 ("**Base Salary**"), payable on the regular payroll dates of the Company (but no less often than monthly), subject to annual review for increase in the sole discretion of the Board or a committee of the Board, taking into account all of Executive's duties as may be assigned from time to time.

**2.2. Annual Bonus.** For each calendar year ending during the Term, Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual performance bonus (the "**Annual Bonus**") targeted at fifty-five (55%) of Base Salary or such other higher amount as determined in the sole discretion of the Board or a committee of the Board (the "**Target Bonus**"), on such terms and conditions determined by the Board or a committee of the Board. The actual amount of the Annual Bonus (if any) will be determined in the

discretion of the Board or a committee of the Board and will be (i) subject to achievement of any applicable bonus objectives and/or conditions determined by the Board or a committee of the Board and (ii) subject to Executive's continued employment with the Company through the date the Annual Bonus is paid. The Annual Bonus for any calendar year will be paid at the same time as bonuses to other Company executives related to annual bonuses generally are paid.

**2.3. Standard Company Benefits.** During the Term, Executive shall be entitled to all rights and benefits for which Executive is eligible under the terms and conditions of the standard Company benefits and compensation practices that may be in effect from time to time and are provided by the Company to its executive employees generally, as well as any additional benefits provided to Executive consistent with past practice. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 2.3 shall not create or be deemed to create any obligation on the part of the Company to adopt or maintain any benefits or compensation practices at any time.

**2.4. Paid Time Off.** During the Term, Executive shall be entitled to such periods of paid time off ("PTO") each year as provided from time to time under the Company's PTO policies and as otherwise provided for executive officers, as it may be amended from time to time.

**2.5. Equity Awards.** Executive will be eligible annually to receive stock options and other equity incentive grants as determined by the Board or a committee of the Board in its sole discretion.

### **ARTICLE III TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT**

**3.1. Termination.** Upon Executive's termination of employment for any reason, Executive shall receive any accrued but unpaid Base Salary, any expenses owed to the Executive under the Company's expense reimbursement policy, and any amount arising from Executive's participation in, or benefits under, any employee benefit plans, which amounts shall be payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of such employee benefit plans. Executive shall be eligible to receive benefits in accordance with, and subject to the terms and conditions of, the Company's Executive Severance Policy, as in effect from time to time, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference.

### **ARTICLE IV PROPRIETARY INFORMATION OBLIGATIONS**

**4.1. Agreement.** All Company Innovations shall be the sole and exclusive property of the Company without further compensation and are "works made for hire" as that term is defined under the United States copyright laws. Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any Company Innovations that Executive solely or jointly Creates. "**Company Innovations**" means all Innovations, and any associated intellectual property rights, which Executive may solely or jointly Create, during Executive's employment with the Company, which (i) relate, at the time Created, to the Company's business or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or (ii) were developed on any amount of the Company's time or with the use of any of the Company's equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information, or (iii) resulted from any work Executive performed for the Company. Executive is notified that Company Innovations

does not include any Innovation which qualifies fully under the provisions of California Labor Code Section 2870. “**Create**” means to create, conceive, reduce to practice, derive, develop or make. “**Innovations**” means processes, machines, manufactures, compositions of matter, improvements, inventions (whether or not protectable under patent laws), works of authorship, information fixed in any tangible medium of expression (whether or not protectable under copyright laws), mask works, trademarks, trade names, trade dress, trade secrets, know-how, ideas (whether or not protectable under trade secret laws), and other subject matter protectable under patent, copyright, moral rights, mask work, trademark, trade secret or other laws regarding proprietary rights, including new or useful art, combinations, discoveries, formulae, manufacturing techniques, technical developments, discoveries, artwork, software and designs. Executive hereby assigns (and will assign) to the Company all Company Innovations. Executive shall perform (at the Company’s expense), during and after Executive’s employment, all acts reasonably deemed necessary or desirable by the Company to assist the Company in obtaining and enforcing the full benefits, enjoyment, rights and title throughout the world in the Company Innovations. Such acts may include execution of documents and assistance or cooperation (i) in the filing, prosecution, registration, and memorialization of assignment of patent, copyright, mask work or other applications, (ii) in the enforcement of any applicable Proprietary Rights, and (iii) in other legal proceedings related to the Company’s Innovations. “**Proprietary Rights**” means patents, copyrights, mask work, moral rights, trade secrets and other proprietary rights. No provision in this Agreement is intended to require Executive to assign or offer to assign any of Executive’s rights in any invention for which Executive can establish that no trade secret information of the Company were used, and which was developed on Executive’s own time, unless the invention relates to the Company’s actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or the invention results from any work performed by Executive for the Company.

**4.2. Remedies.** Executive’s duties under this Article IV shall survive termination of Executive’s employment with the Company and the termination of this Agreement. Executive acknowledges that a remedy at law for any breach or threatened breach by Executive of Article IV, as well as Executive’s obligations pursuant to Section 5.2, Article VI, and Article VII below, would be inadequate, and Executive therefore agrees that the Company shall be entitled to seek injunctive relief in case of any such breach or threatened breach and to cease making any severance or similar payments.

## **ARTICLE V OUTSIDE ACTIVITIES**

### **5.1. Other Activities.**

**(a)** Except as otherwise provided in Section 5.1(b), Executive shall not, during the term of this Agreement undertake or engage in any other employment, occupation or business enterprise, other than ones in which Executive is a passive investor, unless he obtains the prior written consent of the Board.

**(b)** Executive may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities so long as such activities do not materially interfere with the performance of Executive’s duties hereunder. In addition, subject to advance approval by the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld), Executive shall be allowed to serve as a member of the board of directors of other for-profit entities

at any time during the term of this Agreement, if such service is approved by the Board, and in each case so long as such service does not materially interfere with the performance of Executive's duties hereunder; provided, however, that the Board, in its discretion, may require that Executive resign from such director position upon not less than thirty days written notice if it determines that such resignation would be in the best interests of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Executive's current outside activities set forth in Exhibit A have been approved by the Board and have been determined not to interfere with Executive's duties under this Agreement or to be inconsistent with the Company's interest.

**5.2. Competition/Investments.** During the term of Executive's employment by the Company, in order to protect the Company's legitimate business interests, including the value of the Company's confidential information, trade secrets, goodwill and training, which Executive acknowledges and agrees Executive has received and will continue to receive, Executive shall not (except on behalf of the Company) directly or indirectly, whether as an officer, director, stockholder, partner, proprietor, associate, representative, consultant, or in any capacity whatsoever engage in, become financially interested in, be employed by or have any business connection with any other person, corporation, firm, partnership or other entity whatsoever which is known by Executive to compete directly with the Company, throughout the world, in any line of business engaged in (or planned to be engaged in) by the Company, including, without limitation, the business of owning, operating or maintaining atopic dermatitis, COPD, asthma and any other inflammation and immunology indications the Company targets, providing services related to atopic dermatitis, COPD, asthma and any other inflammation and immunology indications the Company targets or any related services as currently engaged in by the Company; provided, however, that anything above to the contrary notwithstanding, Executive may own, as a passive investor, securities of any competitor corporation, so long as Executive's direct holdings in any one such corporation do not, in the aggregate, constitute more than 1% of the voting stock of such corporation. If it is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in any state that any restriction in this Section 5.2 is excessive in duration or scope or is unreasonable or unenforceable under the laws of that state, it is the intention of the parties that such restriction may be modified or amended by the court to render it enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by the law of that state.

## **ARTICLE VI NONINTERFERENCE**

Executive shall not during the term of Executive's employment by the Company, in order to protect the Company's legitimate business interests, including the value of the Company's confidential information, trade secrets, goodwill and training, which Executive acknowledges and agrees Executive has received and will continue to receive, either on Executive's own account or jointly with or as a manager, agent, officer, employee, consultant, partner, joint venturer, owner or stockholder or otherwise on behalf of any other person, firm or corporation, directly or indirectly solicit, induce attempt to solicit any of its officers or employees or offer employment to any person who is an officer or employee of the Company; *provided, however*, that a general advertisement to which an employee of the Company responds shall in no event be deemed to result in a breach of this Article VI. If it is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in any state that any restriction in this Article VI is excessive in duration or scope or is unreasonable or unenforceable under the laws of that state, it is the intention of the parties that such restriction may be modified

or amended by the court to render it enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by the law of that state.

## **ARTICLE VII COOPERATION**

Executive shall reasonably cooperate with the Company, during Executive's employment (and following Executive's termination of employment for any reason for a period of three years thereafter), by making Executive reasonably available to testify on behalf of the Company or any affiliate in any action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative, and to reasonably assist the Company or any such affiliate in any such action, suit, or proceeding or other matters involving the work Executive performed for the Company and Executive's responsibilities and duties during Executive's employment with the Company by providing information and meeting and consulting with the Board or its representatives or counsel, or representatives or counsel to the Company or any such affiliate, as reasonably requested; provided, however, that the same does not materially interfere with Executive's then current professional activities. The Company will reimburse Executive for all expenses reasonably incurred by Executive in connection with Executive's provision of testimony or assistance (including the fees of any counsel that may be retained by Executive). Executive's obligation to consult and advise as required under this Article VII may be accomplished remotely and via phone, text, and email (to the extent feasible), and will not exceed five (5) hours per week; provided, that, if Executive and the Company mutually agree for Executive to spend more than five (5) hours per week on such matters while not receiving severance payments, the Company shall compensate Executive at an hourly rate based on Executive's rate of Base Salary in effect immediately before Executive's termination of employment.

## **ARTICLE VIII GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**8.1. Notices.** Any notices provided hereunder must be in writing and shall be deemed effective upon the earlier of personal delivery (including personal delivery by facsimile) or the third day after mailing by first class mail, to the Company at its primary office location and to Executive at Executive's address as listed on the Company's books and records.

**8.2. Tax Withholding.** Executive acknowledges that all amounts and benefits payable under this Agreement are subject to deduction and withholding to the extent required by applicable law.

**8.3. Severability.** Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions had never been contained herein.

**8.4. Waiver.** If either party should waive any breach of any provisions of this Agreement, they shall not thereby be deemed to have waived any preceding or succeeding breach of the same or any other provision of this Agreement.

**8.5. Complete Agreement.** This Agreement, along with the Company's Executive Severance Policy and Executive's Proprietary Information and Invention Assignment Agreement, dated as of November 1, 2022, constitutes the entire agreement between Executive and the Company and is the complete, final, and exclusive embodiment of their agreement with regard to this subject matter, and will supersede all prior agreements, understandings, discussions, negotiations and undertakings, whether written or oral, between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, including the employment agreement between the Company and Executive executed on June 21, 2023. This Agreement is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation other than those expressly contained herein or therein, and cannot be modified or amended except in a writing signed by a duly-authorized officer of the Company and Executive.

**8.6. Coordination with Executive Severance Policy.** Any interpretation or determination under the Executive Severance Policy shall be subject to de novo review and there shall be no requirement that Executive undergo any internal claims process to dispute an adverse determination under the Executive Severance Policy.

**8.7. Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, any one of which need not contain signatures of more than one party, but all of which taken together will constitute one and the same Agreement.

**8.8. Headings.** The headings of the sections hereof are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part hereof nor to affect the meaning thereof.

**8.9. Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Executive and the Company, and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators, except that Executive may not assign his rights or delegate his duties or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Company.

**8.10. Executive Acknowledgement.** Executive acknowledges that (a) he has consulted with or has had the opportunity to consult with independent counsel of his own choice concerning this Agreement, and has been advised to do so by the Company, and (b) that he has read and understands the Agreement, is fully aware of its legal effect, and has entered into it freely based on his own judgment.

**8.11. Choice of Law.** All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the law of the State of California without regard to the conflicts of law provisions thereof. Should any dispute under this Agreement be resolved by arbitration, the Company will cover Executive's fees and expenses arising from the resolution of such arbitration proceeding (including any reasonably incurred attorneys' fees and expenses of Executive); provided, that Executive shall reimburse the Company on a net after-tax basis to cover expenses incurred by Executive for claims brought by Executive that are judicially determined to be frivolous or advanced in bad faith.

[Signature page follows]

**In Witness Whereof**, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.**

By: /s/ Mark McKenna  
Mark McKenna  
Chairman of Board

Accepted and Agreed:

/s/ Michael Henderson, MD  
Michael Henderson, MD



## **EXHIBIT A**

### **PERMITTED OUTSIDE ACTIVITIES**

1. Member of the Board of Directors of Aeglea BioTherapeutics, Inc.
2. Member of the Board of Directors of ARYA Sciences Acquisition Corp. IV

**EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

This Executive Employment Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) is entered into as of August 25, 2023 (the “**Effective Date**”), by and between Jane Pritchett Henderson (“**Executive**”) and Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Company**”). This Agreement amends and restates in its entirety the Executive Employment Agreement dated as of January 12, 2023.

**WHEREAS**, Executive is currently employed by the Company as its Chief Financial Officer, and Company desires to have Executive’s employment continue in such capacity, and Executive desires to continue to serve in such capacity, pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, it is hereby agreed by and between the parties hereto as follows:

**ARTICLE I  
EMPLOYMENT BY THE COMPANY**

**1.1. Position and Duties.** Subject to terms set forth herein, Executive shall continue to serve in an executive capacity and shall continue to perform such duties as are customarily associated with the position of Chief Financial Officer and such other duties as are reasonably assigned to Executive consistent with her position by the Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”) and/or the Company’s Chief Executive Officer. During the term of Executive’s employment with the Company, except as otherwise permitted under Article V below, Executive will devote Executive’s best efforts and substantially all of Executive’s business time and attention (except for vacation periods and reasonable periods of illness or other incapacities permitted by the Company’s general employment policies or as otherwise set forth in this Agreement) to the business of the Company.

**1.2. Term.** The term of this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and shall terminate on the termination of Executive’s employment under this Agreement. The period from the Effective Date until the earlier of termination of Executive’s employment under this Agreement is referred to as the “**Term**.”

**1.3. Employment at Will.** Both the Company and Executive shall have the right to terminate Executive’s employment with the Company at any time, with or without cause, and with or without prior notice. Upon certain terminations of Executive’s employment with the Company, Executive may become eligible to receive severance benefits in accordance with the Company’s Executive Severance Policy, as in effect from time to time, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no amendment or termination of the Executive Severance Policy that is adverse to Executive shall be effective with respect to Executive without her prior written consent.

**1.4. Employment Policies.** The employment relationship between the parties shall also be subject to the general employment policies and practices of the Company, including those relating to protection of confidential information and assignment of inventions, except that when the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company’s general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control.

---

**1.5. Place of Performance.** During the employment period, Executive shall be permitted to work remotely so long as such remote work does not materially impair Executive's ability to perform her duties as provided for in Section 1.1. Nothing in this Agreement or in any other agreement or policy shall require Executive to relocate from her current principal residence to perform services under this Agreement.

**1.6. Board Meetings; Expenses; Indemnification.** Executive will be expected to attend scheduled Board meetings in person whenever Executive is able and permitted by applicable health regulations and to participate by telephone if Executive is not able to attend in person. In addition, Executive will be expected to be available for consultations via email or phone. The Company will reimburse Executive promptly for reasonable travel expenses in connection with attending Board meetings and for all other authorized work travel under the policies and procedures then in effect and established by the Company for its executives. The Company will indemnify Executive for Executive's service as an officer of the Company in accordance with the Company's governing documents and as provided by the Board. In the event of a lawsuit in connection with Executive's service as an officer of the Company, the Company will advance Executive's reasonable costs and attorney fees incurred during the course of such lawsuit. The obligations under this Section 1.6 shall be in addition to any indemnification rights Executive may have under the Company's bylaws or any other agreement or policy.

## **ARTICLE II COMPENSATION**

**2.1. Base Salary.** As of the Effective Date, Executive shall receive for services to be rendered hereunder an annual base salary of \$500,000 ("**Base Salary**"), payable on the regular payroll dates of the Company (but no less often than monthly), subject to annual review for increase in the sole discretion of the Board or a committee of the Board, taking into account all of Executive's duties as may be assigned from time to time.

**2.2. Annual Bonus.** For each calendar year ending during the Term, Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual performance bonus (the "**Annual Bonus**") targeted at forty-five (45%) of Base Salary or such other higher amount as determined in the sole discretion of the Board or a committee of the Board (the "**Target Bonus**"), on such terms and conditions determined by the Board or a committee of the Board. The actual amount of the Annual Bonus (if any) will be determined in the discretion of the Board or a committee of the Board and will be (i) subject to achievement of any applicable bonus objectives and/or conditions determined by the Board or a committee of the Board and (ii) subject to Executive's continued employment with the Company through the date the Annual Bonus is paid. The Annual Bonus for any calendar year will be paid at the same time as bonuses to other Company executives related to annual bonuses generally are paid.

**2.3. Standard Company Benefits.** During the Term, Executive shall be entitled to all rights and benefits for which Executive is eligible under the terms and conditions of the standard Company benefits and compensation practices that may be in effect from time to time and are provided by the Company to its executive employees generally, as well as any additional benefits provided to Executive consistent with past practice. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this

Section 2.3 shall not create or be deemed to create any obligation on the part of the Company to adopt or maintain any benefits or compensation practices at any time.

**2.4. Paid Time Off.** During the Term, Executive shall be entitled to such periods of paid time off (“PTO”) each year as provided from time to time under the Company’s PTO policies and as otherwise provided for executive officers, as it may be amended from time to time.

**2.5. Equity Awards.** Executive will be eligible annually to receive stock options and other equity incentive grants as determined by the Board or a committee of the Board in its sole discretion.

### **ARTICLE III TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT**

**3.1. Termination.** Upon Executive’s termination of employment for any reason, Executive shall receive any accrued but unpaid Base Salary, any expenses owed to the Executive under the Company’s expense reimbursement policy, and any amount arising from Executive’s participation in, or benefits under, any employee benefit plans, which amounts shall be payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of such employee benefit plans. Executive shall be eligible to receive benefits in accordance with, and subject to the terms and conditions of, the Company’s Executive Severance Policy, as in effect from time to time, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference.

### **ARTICLE IV PROPRIETARY INFORMATION OBLIGATIONS**

**4.1. Agreement.** All Company Innovations shall be the sole and exclusive property of the Company without further compensation and are “works made for hire” as that term is defined under the United States copyright laws. Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any Company Innovations that Executive solely or jointly Creates. “**Company Innovations**” means all Innovations, and any associated intellectual property rights, which Executive may solely or jointly Create, during Executive’s employment with the Company, which (i) relate, at the time Created, to the Company’s business or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or (ii) were developed on any amount of the Company’s time or with the use of any of the Company’s equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information, or (iii) resulted from any work Executive performed for the Company. Executive is notified that Company Innovations does not include any Innovation which qualifies fully under the provisions of California Labor Code Section 2870. “**Create**” means to create, conceive, reduce to practice, derive, develop or make. “**Innovations**” means processes, machines, manufactures, compositions of matter, improvements, inventions (whether or not protectable under patent laws), works of authorship, information fixed in any tangible medium of expression (whether or not protectable under copyright laws), mask works, trademarks, trade names, trade dress, trade secrets, know-how, ideas (whether or not protectable under trade secret laws), and other subject matter protectable under patent, copyright, moral rights, mask work, trademark, trade secret or other laws regarding proprietary rights, including new or useful art, combinations, discoveries, formulae, manufacturing techniques, technical developments, discoveries, artwork, software and designs. Executive hereby assigns (and will assign) to the Company all Company Innovations. Executive shall perform (at

the Company's expense), during and after Executive's employment, all acts reasonably deemed necessary or desirable by the Company to assist the Company in obtaining and enforcing the full benefits, enjoyment, rights and title throughout the world in the Company Innovations. Such acts may include execution of documents and assistance or cooperation (i) in the filing, prosecution, registration, and memorialization of assignment of patent, copyright, mask work or other applications, (ii) in the enforcement of any applicable Proprietary Rights, and (iii) in other legal proceedings related to the Company's Innovations. "**Proprietary Rights**" means patents, copyrights, mask work, moral rights, trade secrets and other proprietary rights. No provision in this Agreement is intended to require Executive to assign or offer to assign any of Executive's rights in any invention for which Executive can establish that no trade secret information of the Company were used, and which was developed on Executive's own time, unless the invention relates to the Company's actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or the invention results from any work performed by Executive for the Company.

**4.2. Remedies.** Executive's duties under this Article IV shall survive termination of Executive's employment with the Company and the termination of this Agreement. Executive acknowledges that a remedy at law for any breach or threatened breach by Executive of Article IV, as well as Executive's obligations pursuant to Section 5.2, Article VI, and Article VII below, would be inadequate, and Executive therefore agrees that the Company shall be entitled to seek injunctive relief in case of any such breach or threatened breach and to cease making any severance or similar payments.

## **ARTICLE V OUTSIDE ACTIVITIES**

### **5.1. Other Activities.**

**(a)** Except as otherwise provided in Section 5.1(b), Executive shall not, during the term of this Agreement undertake or engage in any other employment, occupation or business enterprise, other than ones in which Executive is a passive investor, unless he obtains the prior written consent of the Board.

**(b)** Executive may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities so long as such activities do not materially interfere with the performance of Executive's duties hereunder. In addition, subject to advance approval by the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld), Executive shall be allowed to serve as a member of the board of directors of other for-profit entities at any time during the term of this Agreement, if such service is approved by the Board, and in each case so long as such service does not materially interfere with the performance of Executive's duties hereunder; provided, however, that the Board, in its discretion, may require that Executive resign from such director position upon not less than thirty days written notice if it determines that such resignation would be in the best interests of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Executive's current outside activities set forth in Exhibit A have been approved by the Board and have been determined not to interfere with Executive's duties under this Agreement or to be inconsistent with the Company's interest.

**5.2. Competition/Investments.** During the term of Executive's employment by the Company, in order to protect the Company's legitimate business interests, including the value of the

Company's confidential information, trade secrets, goodwill and training, which Executive acknowledges and agrees Executive has received and will continue to receive, Executive shall not (except on behalf of the Company) directly or indirectly, whether as an officer, director, stockholder, partner, proprietor, associate, representative, consultant, or in any capacity whatsoever engage in, become financially interested in, be employed by or have any business connection with any other person, corporation, firm, partnership or other entity whatsoever which is known by Executive to compete directly with the Company, throughout the world, in any line of business engaged in (or planned to be engaged in) by the Company, including, without limitation, the business of owning, operating or maintaining atopic dermatitis, COPD, asthma and any other inflammation and immunology indications the Company targets, providing services related to atopic dermatitis, COPD, asthma and any other inflammation and immunology indications the Company targets or any related services as currently engaged in by the Company; provided, however, that anything above to the contrary notwithstanding, Executive may own, as a passive investor, securities of any competitor corporation, so long as Executive's direct holdings in any one such corporation do not, in the aggregate, constitute more than 1% of the voting stock of such corporation. If it is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in any state that any restriction in this Section 5.2 is excessive in duration or scope or is unreasonable or unenforceable under the laws of that state, it is the intention of the parties that such restriction may be modified or amended by the court to render it enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by the law of that state.

#### **ARTICLE VI NONINTERFERENCE**

Executive shall not during the term of Executive's employment by the Company, in order to protect the Company's legitimate business interests, including the value of the Company's confidential information, trade secrets, goodwill and training, which Executive acknowledges and agrees Executive has received and will continue to receive, either on Executive's own account or jointly with or as a manager, agent, officer, employee, consultant, partner, joint venturer, owner or stockholder or otherwise on behalf of any other person, firm or corporation, directly or indirectly solicit, induce attempt to solicit any of its officers or employees or offer employment to any person who is an officer or employee of the Company; *provided, however*, that a general advertisement to which an employee of the Company responds shall in no event be deemed to result in a breach of this Article VI. If it is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in any state that any restriction in this Article VI is excessive in duration or scope or is unreasonable or unenforceable under the laws of that state, it is the intention of the parties that such restriction may be modified or amended by the court to render it enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by the law of that state.

#### **ARTICLE VII COOPERATION**

Executive shall reasonably cooperate with the Company, during Executive's employment (and following Executive's termination of employment for any reason for a period of three years thereafter), by making Executive reasonably available to testify on behalf of the Company or any affiliate in any action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative, and to reasonably assist the Company or any such affiliate in any such action, suit, or proceeding

or other matters involving the work Executive performed for the Company and Executive's responsibilities and duties during Executive's employment with the Company by providing information and meeting and consulting with the Board or its representatives or counsel, or representatives or counsel to the Company or any such affiliate, as reasonably requested; provided, however, that the same does not materially interfere with Executive's then current professional activities. The Company will reimburse Executive for all expenses reasonably incurred by Executive in connection with Executive's provision of testimony or assistance (including the fees of any counsel that may be retained by Executive). Executive's obligation to consult and advise as required under this Article VII may be accomplished remotely and via phone, text, and email (to the extent feasible), and will not exceed five (5) hours per week; provided, that, if Executive and the Company mutually agree for Executive to spend more than five (5) hours per week on such matters while not receiving severance payments, the Company shall compensate Executive at an hourly rate based on Executive's rate of Base Salary in effect immediately before Executive's termination of employment.

## **ARTICLE VIII GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**8.1. Notices.** Any notices provided hereunder must be in writing and shall be deemed effective upon the earlier of personal delivery (including personal delivery by facsimile) or the third day after mailing by first class mail, to the Company at its primary office location and to Executive at Executive's address as listed on the Company's books and records.

**8.2. Tax Withholding.** Executive acknowledges that all amounts and benefits payable under this Agreement are subject to deduction and withholding to the extent required by applicable law.

**8.3. Severability.** Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions had never been contained herein.

**8.4. Waiver.** If either party should waive any breach of any provisions of this Agreement, they shall not thereby be deemed to have waived any preceding or succeeding breach of the same or any other provision of this Agreement.

**8.5. Complete Agreement.** This Agreement, along with the Company's Executive Severance Policy and Executive's Proprietary Information and Invention Assignment Agreement, dated as of January 12, 2023 constitutes the entire agreement between Executive and the Company and is the complete, final, and exclusive embodiment of their agreement with regard to this subject matter, and will supersede all prior agreements, understandings, discussions, negotiations and undertakings, whether written or oral, between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, including the offer letter between the Company and Executive executed on January 12, 2023. This Agreement is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation other than those

expressly contained herein or therein, and cannot be modified or amended except in a writing signed by a duly-authorized officer of the Company and Executive.

**8.6. Coordination with Executive Severance Policy.** Any interpretation or determination under the Executive Severance Policy shall be subject to de novo review and there shall be no requirement that Executive undergo any internal claims process to dispute an adverse determination under the Executive Severance Policy.

**8.7. Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, any one of which need not contain signatures of more than one party, but all of which taken together will constitute one and the same Agreement.

**8.8. Headings.** The headings of the sections hereof are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part hereof nor to affect the meaning thereof.

**8.9. Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Executive and the Company, and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators, except that Executive may not assign her rights or delegate her duties or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Company.

**8.10. Executive Acknowledgement.** Executive acknowledges that (a) she has consulted with or has had the opportunity to consult with independent counsel of her own choice concerning this Agreement, and has been advised to do so by the Company, and (b) that she has read and understands the Agreement, is fully aware of its legal effect, and has entered into it freely based on her own judgment.

**8.11. Choice of Law.** All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the law of the State of Connecticut without regard to the conflicts of law provisions thereof. Should any dispute under this Agreement be resolved by arbitration, the Company will cover Executive's fees and expenses arising from the resolution of such arbitration proceeding (including any reasonably incurred attorneys' fees and expenses of Executive); provided, that Executive shall reimburse the Company on a net after-tax basis to cover expenses incurred by Executive for claims brought by Executive that are judicially determined to be frivolous or advanced in bad faith.

[Signature page follows]



**In Witness Whereof**, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.**

By: /s/ Michael Henderson, MD  
Michael Henderson, MD  
Chief Executive Officer

Accepted and Agreed:

/s/ Jane Pritchett Henderson  
Jane Pritchett Henderson

## **EXHIBIT A**

### **PERMITTED OUTSIDE ACTIVITIES**

1. Member of the Board of Directors of Akeru Therapeutics, Inc.
2. Member of the Board of Directors of Ventus Therapeutics, Inc.

## EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Executive Employment Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) is entered into as of August 25, 2023 (the “**Effective Date**”), by and between Carl Dambkowski (“**Executive**”) and Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Company**”). This Agreement amends and restates in its entirety the Executive Employment Agreement dated as of August 28, 2022.

**WHEREAS**, Executive is currently employed by the Company as its Chief Medical Officer, and Company desires to have Executive’s employment continue in such capacity, and Executive desires to continue to serve in such capacity, pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, it is hereby agreed by and between the parties hereto as follows:

### ARTICLE I EMPLOYMENT BY THE COMPANY

**1.1. Position and Duties.** Subject to terms set forth herein, Executive shall continue to serve in an executive capacity and shall continue to perform such duties as are customarily associated with the position of Chief Medical Officer and such other duties as are reasonably assigned to Executive consistent with his position by the Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”) and/or the Company’s Chief Executive Officer. During the term of Executive’s employment with the Company, except as otherwise permitted under Article V below, Executive will devote Executive’s best efforts and substantially all of Executive’s business time and attention (except for vacation periods and reasonable periods of illness or other incapacities permitted by the Company’s general employment policies or as otherwise set forth in this Agreement) to the business of the Company.

**1.2. Term.** The term of this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and shall terminate on the termination of Executive’s employment under this Agreement. The period from the Effective Date until the earlier of termination of Executive’s employment under this Agreement is referred to as the “**Term**.”

**1.3. Employment at Will.** Both the Company and Executive shall have the right to terminate Executive’s employment with the Company at any time, with or without cause, and with or without prior notice. Upon certain terminations of Executive’s employment with the Company, Executive may become eligible to receive severance benefits in accordance with the Company’s Executive Severance Policy, as in effect from time to time, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no amendment or termination of the Executive Severance Policy that is adverse to Executive shall be effective with respect to Executive without his prior written consent.

**1.4. Employment Policies.** The employment relationship between the parties shall also be subject to the general employment policies and practices of the Company, including those relating to protection of confidential information and assignment of inventions, except that when the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company’s general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control.

---

**1.5. Place of Performance.** During the employment period, Executive shall be permitted to work remotely so long as such remote work does not materially impair Executive's ability to perform his duties as provided for in Section 1.1. Nothing in this Agreement or in any other agreement or policy shall require Executive to relocate from his current principal residence to perform services under this Agreement.

**1.6. Board Meetings; Expenses; Indemnification.** Executive will be expected to attend scheduled Board meetings in person whenever Executive is able and permitted by applicable health regulations and to participate by telephone if Executive is not able to attend in person. In addition, Executive will be expected to be available for consultations via email or phone. The Company will reimburse Executive promptly for reasonable travel expenses in connection with attending Board meetings and for all other authorized work travel under the policies and procedures then in effect and established by the Company for its executives. The Company will indemnify Executive for Executive's service as an officer of the Company in accordance with the Company's governing documents and as provided by the Board. In the event of a lawsuit in connection with Executive's service as an officer of the Company, the Company will advance Executive's reasonable costs and attorney fees incurred during the course of such lawsuit. The obligations under this Section 1.6 shall be in addition to any indemnification rights Executive may have under the Company's bylaws or any other agreement or policy.

## **ARTICLE II COMPENSATION**

**2.1. Base Salary.** As of the Effective Date, Executive shall receive for services to be rendered hereunder an annual base salary of \$500,000 ("**Base Salary**"), payable on the regular payroll dates of the Company (but no less often than monthly), subject to annual review for increase in the sole discretion of the Board or a committee of the Board, taking into account all of Executive's duties as may be assigned from time to time.

**2.2. Annual Bonus.** For each calendar year ending during the Term, Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual performance bonus (the "**Annual Bonus**") targeted at forty-five (45%) of Base Salary or such other higher amount as determined in the sole discretion of the Board or a committee of the Board (the "**Target Bonus**"), on such terms and conditions determined by the Board or a committee of the Board. The actual amount of the Annual Bonus (if any) will be determined in the discretion of the Board or a committee of the Board and will be (i) subject to achievement of any applicable bonus objectives and/or conditions determined by the Board or a committee of the Board and (ii) subject to Executive's continued employment with the Company through the date the Annual Bonus is paid. The Annual Bonus for any calendar year will be paid at the same time as bonuses to other Company executives related to annual bonuses generally are paid.

**2.3. Standard Company Benefits.** During the Term, Executive shall be entitled to all rights and benefits for which Executive is eligible under the terms and conditions of the standard Company benefits and compensation practices that may be in effect from time to time and are provided by the Company to its executive employees generally, as well as any additional benefits provided to Executive consistent with past practice. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this

Section 2.3 shall not create or be deemed to create any obligation on the part of the Company to adopt or maintain any benefits or compensation practices at any time.

**2.4. Paid Time Off.** During the Term, Executive shall be entitled to such periods of paid time off (“PTO”) each year as provided from time to time under the Company’s PTO policies and as otherwise provided for executive officers, as it may be amended from time to time.

**2.5. Equity Awards.** Executive will be eligible annually to receive stock options and other equity incentive grants as determined by the Board or a committee of the Board in its sole discretion.

### **ARTICLE III TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT**

**3.1. Termination.** Upon Executive’s termination of employment for any reason, Executive shall receive any accrued but unpaid Base Salary, any expenses owed to the Executive under the Company’s expense reimbursement policy, and any amount arising from Executive’s participation in, or benefits under, any employee benefit plans, which amounts shall be payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of such employee benefit plans. Executive shall be eligible to receive benefits in accordance with, and subject to the terms and conditions of, the Company’s Executive Severance Policy, as in effect from time to time, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference.

### **ARTICLE IV PROPRIETARY INFORMATION OBLIGATIONS**

**4.1. Agreement.** All Company Innovations shall be the sole and exclusive property of the Company without further compensation and are “works made for hire” as that term is defined under the United States copyright laws. Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any Company Innovations that Executive solely or jointly Creates. “**Company Innovations**” means all Innovations, and any associated intellectual property rights, which Executive may solely or jointly Create, during Executive’s employment with the Company, which (i) relate, at the time Created, to the Company’s business or actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or (ii) were developed on any amount of the Company’s time or with the use of any of the Company’s equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information, or (iii) resulted from any work Executive performed for the Company. Executive is notified that Company Innovations does not include any Innovation which qualifies fully under the provisions of California Labor Code Section 2870. “**Create**” means to create, conceive, reduce to practice, derive, develop or make. “**Innovations**” means processes, machines, manufactures, compositions of matter, improvements, inventions (whether or not protectable under patent laws), works of authorship, information fixed in any tangible medium of expression (whether or not protectable under copyright laws), mask works, trademarks, trade names, trade dress, trade secrets, know-how, ideas (whether or not protectable under trade secret laws), and other subject matter protectable under patent, copyright, moral rights, mask work, trademark, trade secret or other laws regarding proprietary rights, including new or useful art, combinations, discoveries, formulae, manufacturing techniques, technical developments, discoveries, artwork, software and designs. Executive hereby assigns (and will assign) to the Company all Company Innovations. Executive shall perform (at

the Company's expense), during and after Executive's employment, all acts reasonably deemed necessary or desirable by the Company to assist the Company in obtaining and enforcing the full benefits, enjoyment, rights and title throughout the world in the Company Innovations. Such acts may include execution of documents and assistance or cooperation (i) in the filing, prosecution, registration, and memorialization of assignment of patent, copyright, mask work or other applications, (ii) in the enforcement of any applicable Proprietary Rights, and (iii) in other legal proceedings related to the Company's Innovations. "**Proprietary Rights**" means patents, copyrights, mask work, moral rights, trade secrets and other proprietary rights. No provision in this Agreement is intended to require Executive to assign or offer to assign any of Executive's rights in any invention for which Executive can establish that no trade secret information of the Company were used, and which was developed on Executive's own time, unless the invention relates to the Company's actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, or the invention results from any work performed by Executive for the Company.

**4.2. Remedies.** Executive's duties under this Article IV shall survive termination of Executive's employment with the Company and the termination of this Agreement. Executive acknowledges that a remedy at law for any breach or threatened breach by Executive of Article IV, as well as Executive's obligations pursuant to Section 5.2, Article VI, and Article VII below, would be inadequate, and Executive therefore agrees that the Company shall be entitled to seek injunctive relief in case of any such breach or threatened breach and to cease making any severance or similar payments.

## **ARTICLE V OUTSIDE ACTIVITIES**

### **5.1. Other Activities.**

(a) Except as otherwise provided in Section 5.1(b), Executive shall not, during the term of this Agreement undertake or engage in any other employment, occupation or business enterprise, other than ones in which Executive is a passive investor, unless he obtains the prior written consent of the Board.

(b) Executive may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities so long as such activities do not materially interfere with the performance of Executive's duties hereunder. In addition, subject to advance approval by the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld), Executive shall be allowed to serve as a member of the board of directors of other for-profit entities at any time during the term of this Agreement, if such service is approved by the Board, and in each case so long as such service does not materially interfere with the performance of Executive's duties hereunder; provided, however, that the Board, in its discretion, may require that Executive resign from such director position upon not less than thirty days written notice if it determines that such resignation would be in the best interests of the Company. Executive may also engage in non-competitive consulting with other companies upon written pre-approval by the Company's Chief Executive Officer so long as such consulting does not result in a conflict of interest with the Company or violate any of Executive's restrictive covenants with the Company.

**5.2. Competition/Investments.** During the term of Executive's employment by the Company , in order to protect the Company's legitimate business interests, including the value of the

Company's confidential information, trade secrets, goodwill and training, which Executive acknowledges and agrees Executive has received and will continue to receive, Executive shall not (except on behalf of the Company) directly or indirectly, whether as an officer, director, stockholder, partner, proprietor, associate, representative, consultant, or in any capacity whatsoever engage in, become financially interested in, be employed by or have any business connection with any other person, corporation, firm, partnership or other entity whatsoever which is known by Executive to compete directly with the Company, throughout the world, in any line of business engaged in (or planned to be engaged in) by the Company, including, without limitation, the business of owning, operating or maintaining atopic dermatitis, COPD, asthma and any other inflammation and immunology indications the Company targets, providing services related to atopic dermatitis, COPD, asthma and any other inflammation and immunology indications the Company targets or any related services as currently engaged in by the Company; provided, however, that anything above to the contrary notwithstanding, Executive may own, as a passive investor, securities of any competitor corporation, so long as Executive's direct holdings in any one such corporation do not, in the aggregate, constitute more than 1% of the voting stock of such corporation. If it is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in any state that any restriction in this Section 5.2 is excessive in duration or scope or is unreasonable or unenforceable under the laws of that state, it is the intention of the parties that such restriction may be modified or amended by the court to render it enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by the law of that state.

#### **ARTICLE VI NONINTERFERENCE**

Executive shall not during the term of Executive's employment by the Company, in order to protect the Company's legitimate business interests, including the value of the Company's confidential information, trade secrets, goodwill and training, which Executive acknowledges and agrees Executive has received and will continue to receive, either on Executive's own account or jointly with or as a manager, agent, officer, employee, consultant, partner, joint venturer, owner or stockholder or otherwise on behalf of any other person, firm or corporation, directly or indirectly solicit, induce attempt to solicit any of its officers or employees or offer employment to any person who is an officer or employee of the Company; *provided, however*, that a general advertisement to which an employee of the Company responds shall in no event be deemed to result in a breach of this Article VI. If it is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in any state that any restriction in this Article VI is excessive in duration or scope or is unreasonable or unenforceable under the laws of that state, it is the intention of the parties that such restriction may be modified or amended by the court to render it enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by the law of that state.

#### **ARTICLE VII COOPERATION**

Executive shall reasonably cooperate with the Company, during Executive's employment (and following Executive's termination of employment for any reason for a period of three years thereafter), by making Executive reasonably available to testify on behalf of the Company or any affiliate in any action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative, and to reasonably assist the Company or any such affiliate in any such action, suit, or proceeding

or other matters involving the work Executive performed for the Company and Executive's responsibilities and duties during Executive's employment with the Company by providing information and meeting and consulting with the Board or its representatives or counsel, or representatives or counsel to the Company or any such affiliate, as reasonably requested; provided, however, that the same does not materially interfere with Executive's then current professional activities. The Company will reimburse Executive for all expenses reasonably incurred by Executive in connection with Executive's provision of testimony or assistance (including the fees of any counsel that may be retained by Executive). Executive's obligation to consult and advise as required under this Article VII may be accomplished remotely and via phone, text, and email (to the extent feasible), and will not exceed five (5) hours per week; provided, that, if Executive and the Company mutually agree for Executive to spend more than five (5) hours per week on such matters while not receiving severance payments, the Company shall compensate Executive at an hourly rate based on Executive's rate of Base Salary in effect immediately before Executive's termination of employment.

## **ARTICLE VIII GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**8.1. Notices.** Any notices provided hereunder must be in writing and shall be deemed effective upon the earlier of personal delivery (including personal delivery by facsimile) or the third day after mailing by first class mail, to the Company at its primary office location and to Executive at Executive's address as listed on the Company's books and records.

**8.2. Tax Withholding.** Executive acknowledges that all amounts and benefits payable under this Agreement are subject to deduction and withholding to the extent required by applicable law.

**8.3. Severability.** Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions had never been contained herein.

**8.4. Waiver.** If either party should waive any breach of any provisions of this Agreement, they shall not thereby be deemed to have waived any preceding or succeeding breach of the same or any other provision of this Agreement.

**8.5. Complete Agreement.** This Agreement, along with the Company's Executive Severance Policy and Executive's Proprietary Information and Invention Assignment Agreement, dated as of August 28, 2022 constitutes the entire agreement between Executive and the Company and is the complete, final, and exclusive embodiment of their agreement with regard to this subject matter, and will supersede all prior agreements, understandings, discussions, negotiations and undertakings, whether written or oral, between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, including the offer letter between the Company and Executive executed on August 28, 2022. This Agreement is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation other than those



expressly contained herein or therein, and cannot be modified or amended except in a writing signed by a duly-authorized officer of the Company and Executive.

**8.6. Coordination with Executive Severance Policy.** Any interpretation or determination under the Executive Severance Policy shall be subject to de novo review and there shall be no requirement that Executive undergo any internal claims process to dispute an adverse determination under the Executive Severance Policy.

**8.7. Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, any one of which need not contain signatures of more than one party, but all of which taken together will constitute one and the same Agreement.

**8.8. Headings.** The headings of the sections hereof are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part hereof nor to affect the meaning thereof.

**8.9. Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Executive and the Company, and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators, except that Executive may not assign his rights or delegate his duties or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Company.

**8.10. Executive Acknowledgement.** Executive acknowledges that (a) he has consulted with or has had the opportunity to consult with independent counsel of his own choice concerning this Agreement, and has been advised to do so by the Company, and (b) that he has read and understands the Agreement, is fully aware of its legal effect, and has entered into it freely based on his own judgment.

**8.11. Choice of Law.** All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the law of the State of California without regard to the conflicts of law provisions thereof. Should any dispute under this Agreement be resolved by arbitration, the Company will cover Executive's fees and expenses arising from the resolution of such arbitration proceeding (including any reasonably incurred attorneys' fees and expenses of Executive); provided, that Executive shall reimburse the Company on a net after-tax basis to cover expenses incurred by Executive for claims brought by Executive that are judicially determined to be frivolous or advanced in bad faith.

[Signature page follows]

**In Witness Whereof**, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.**

By: /s/ Michael Henderson, MD

Michael Henderson, MD

Chief Executive Officer

Accepted and Agreed:

/s/ Carl Dambkowski

Carl Dambkowski

**APOGEE THERAPEUTICS, INC.  
2023 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**1. Purpose**

The purpose of this Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. 2023 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) is to promote and closely align the interests of employees, officers, non-employee directors and other individual service providers of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. and its stockholders by providing stock-based compensation and other performance-based compensation. The objectives of the Plan are to attract and retain the best available employees, officers, non-employee directors and other individual service providers for positions of substantial responsibility and to motivate Participants to optimize the profitability and growth of the Company through incentives that are consistent with the Company’s goals and that link the personal interests of Participants to those of the Company’s stockholders. The Plan provides for the grant of Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock Units, Restricted Stock and Other Stock-Based Awards and for Incentive Bonuses, which may be paid in cash, Common Stock or a combination thereof, as determined by the Committee.

**2. Definitions**

As used in the Plan, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

- (a) “**Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
  - (b) “**Affiliate**” means any entity in which the Company has a substantial direct or indirect equity interest, as determined by the Committee from time to time.
  - (c) “**Award**” means an Option, Stock Appreciation Right, Restricted Stock Unit, Restricted Stock, Other Stock-Based Award or Incentive Bonus, or any combination of these, granted to a Participant pursuant to the provisions of the Plan, any of which may be subject to performance conditions.
  - (d) “**Award Agreement**” means a written or electronic agreement or other instrument as may be approved from time to time by the Committee and designated as such implementing the grant of each Award. An Award Agreement may be in the form of an agreement to be executed by both the Participant and the Company (or an authorized representative of the Company) or certificates, notices or similar instruments as approved by the Committee and designated as such.
  - (e) “**Beneficial Owner**” shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 13d-3 under the Act.
  - (f) “**Board**” means the Board of Directors of the Company.
  - (g) “**Cause**” has the meaning set forth in the written employment, offer, services or severance agreement or letter between the Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, or if there is no such agreement or no such term is defined in such agreement, means a Participant’s Termination of Employment by the Company or
-

an Affiliate by reason of (i) the Participant's dishonest statements or acts with respect to the Company or any affiliate of the Company, or any current or prospective customers, suppliers, vendors or other third parties with which such entity does business that results in or is reasonably anticipated to result in harm to the Company; (ii) the Participant's commission of (A) a felony or (B) any misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, deceit, dishonesty or fraud; (iii) the Participant's failure to perform in all material respects the Participant's assigned duties and responsibilities to the reasonable satisfaction of the Board, which failure continues, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, for thirty (30) days after written notice given to the Participant describing such failure; (iv) the Participant's gross negligence, willful misconduct that results in or is reasonably anticipated to result in harm to the Company; or (v) the Participant's violation of any material provision of any agreement(s) between the Participant and the Company or any Company policies including, without limitation, agreements relating to noncompetition, non-solicitation, nondisclosure and/or assignment of inventions or policies related to ethics or workplace conduct.

- (h) **"Change in Control"** mean the occurrence of any one of the following events:
- (i) any Person is or becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company (not including the securities beneficially owned by such Person or any securities acquired directly from the Company or its Affiliates) representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities, excluding any Person who becomes such a Beneficial Owner in connection with a transaction described in Section 2(h)(iii) below;
  - (ii) the following individuals cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the number of directors then serving: (A) individuals who, on the Effective Date (as defined below), constitute the Board and (B) any new director (other than a director whose initial assumption of office is in connection with an actual or threatened election contest, including a consent solicitation, relating to the election of directors of the Company) whose appointment or election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved or recommended by a vote of at least a majority of the directors then still in office who were either directors on the Effective Date or whose appointment, election or nomination for election was previously so approved or recommended;
  - (iii) there is consummated a merger or consolidation of the Company or any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company with any other entity, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the holders of the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or any parent thereof) at least 50% of the combined voting power of

the securities of the Company or such surviving entity or any parent thereof outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation; or

- (iv) the implementation of a plan of complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or
  - (v) there is consummated a sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, other than a sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets to an entity, at least 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which is owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the Company immediately prior to such sale.
- (i) "**Code**" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, and the rulings and regulations issued thereunder.
  - (j) "**Committee**" means the Compensation Committee of the Board (or any successor committee) or such other committee as designated by the Board to administer the Plan under Section 6.
  - (k) "**Common Stock**" means the voting common stock of the Company, \$0.00001 par value per share, or such other class or kind of shares or other securities as may be applicable under Section 16.
  - (l) "**Company**" means Apogee Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and except as utilized in the definition of Change in Control, any successor corporation.
  - (m) "**Disability**" has the meaning set forth in a written employment, offer, services or severance agreement or letter between the Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, or if there is no such agreement or no such term is defined in such agreement, means the inability of the Participant to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment. A determination of Disability shall be made by the Committee on the basis of such medical evidence as the Committee deems warranted under the circumstances, and in this respect, Participants shall submit to an examination by a physician upon request by the Committee.
  - (n) "**Dividend Equivalent**" means an amount payable in cash or Common Stock, as determined by the Committee, equal to the dividends that would have been paid to the Participant if the share of Common Stock with respect to which the Dividend Equivalent relates had been owned by the Participant.
  - (o) "**Effective Date**" means the date on which the Plan takes effect, as defined pursuant to Section 4.
  - (p) "**Eligible Person**" any current or prospective employee, officer, non-employee director or other service provider of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

provided however that Incentive Stock Options may only be granted to employees of the Company or any of its “subsidiary corporations” within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code.

- (q) **“Fair Market Value”** means as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined as follows: (i) if the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange, system or market, its Fair Market Value shall be the closing price of a share of Common Stock as quoted on such exchange, system or market as reported in the Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Committee deems reliable (or, if no sale of Common Stock is reported for such date, on the next preceding date on which a closing price shall have been reported); and (ii) in the absence of an established market for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value thereof shall be determined in good faith by the Committee by the reasonable application of a reasonable valuation method, taking into account factors consistent with Treas. Reg. § 409A-1(b)(5)(iv)(B) as the Committee deems appropriate.
- (r) **“Incentive Bonus”** means a bonus opportunity awarded under Section 12 pursuant to which a Participant may become entitled to receive an amount based on satisfaction of such performance criteria established for a specified performance period as specified in the Award Agreement.
- (s) **“Incentive Stock Option”** means an Option that is intended to qualify as an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.
- (t) **“Non-Voting Stock”** means the non-voting common stock of the Company, \$0.00001 par value per share.
- (u) **“Nonqualified Stock Option”** means an Option that is not intended to qualify as an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.
- (v) **“Option”** means a right to purchase a number of shares of Common Stock at such exercise price, at such times and on such other terms and conditions as are specified in or determined pursuant to an Award Agreement. Options granted pursuant to the Plan may be Incentive Stock Options or Nonqualified Stock Options.
- (w) **“Other Stock-Based Award”** means an Award granted to an Eligible Person under Section 11.
- (x) **“Participant”** means any Eligible Person to whom Awards have been granted from time to time by the Committee and any authorized transferee of such individual.
- (y) **“Person”** shall have the meaning given in Section 3(a)(9) of the Act, as modified and used in Sections 14(d) and 15(d) thereof, except that such term shall not include (i) the Company or any of its Affiliates, (ii) a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities or (iv) a corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of

the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company.

- (z) “**Restricted Stock**” means an Award or issuance of Common Stock the grant, issuance, vesting and/or transferability of which is subject during specified periods of time to such conditions (including continued employment or engagement or performance conditions) and terms as the Committee deems appropriate.
- (aa) “**Restricted Stock Unit**” means an Award denominated in units of Common Stock under which the issuance of shares of such Common Stock (or cash payment in lieu thereof) is subject to such conditions (including continued employment or engagement or performance conditions) and terms as the Committee deems appropriate.
- (bb) “**Separation from Service**” or “**Separates from Service**” means a Termination of Employment that constitutes a “separation from service” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.
- (cc) “**Stock Appreciation Right**” or “**SAR**” means a right granted that entitles the Participant to receive, in cash or Common Stock or a combination thereof, as determined by the Committee, value equal to the excess of (i) the Fair Market Value of a specified number of shares of Common Stock at the time of exercise over (ii) the exercise price of the right, as established by the Committee on the date of grant.
- (dd) “**Subsidiary**” means any business association (including a corporation or a partnership, other than the Company) in an unbroken chain of such associations beginning with the Company if each of the associations other than the last association in the unbroken chain owns equity interests (including stock or partnership interests) possessing 50% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of equity interests in one of the other associations in such chain.
- (ee) “**Substitute Awards**” means Awards granted or Common Stock issued by the Company in assumption of, or in substitution or exchange for, awards previously granted, or the right or obligation to make future awards, by a company acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines.
- (ff) “**Termination of Employment**” means ceasing to serve as an employee of the Company and its Subsidiaries or, with respect to a non-employee director or other service provider, ceasing to serve as such for the Company and its Subsidiaries, except that with respect to all or any Awards held by a Participant (i) the Committee may determine that a leave of absence (including as a result of a Participant’s short-term or long-term disability or other medical leave) or employment on a less than full-time basis is considered a “Termination of Employment,” (ii) the Committee may determine that a transition from employment to service with a partnership, joint venture or corporation not meeting the requirements of a Subsidiary in which the Company or a Subsidiary is a party is not considered a “Termination of

Employment,” (iii) service as a member of the Board shall constitute continued service with respect to Awards granted to a Participant while he or she served as an employee, (iv) service as an employee of the Company or a Subsidiary shall constitute continued employment with respect to Awards granted to a Participant while he or she served as a member of the Board or other service provider, and (v) the Committee may determine that a transition from employment with the Company or a Subsidiary to service to the Company or a Subsidiary other than as an employee shall constitute a “Termination of Employment”. The Committee shall determine whether any corporate transaction, such as a sale or spin-off of a division or Subsidiary that employs or engages a Participant, shall be deemed to result in a Termination of Employment with the Company and its Subsidiaries for purposes of any affected Participant’s Awards, and the Committee’s decision shall be final and binding.

### 3. Eligibility

Any Eligible Person is eligible for selection by the Committee to receive an Award.

### 4. Effective Date and Termination of Plan

This Plan became effective on July 13, 2023 (the “**Effective Date**”). The Plan shall remain available for the grant of Awards until the 10th anniversary of the Effective Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Plan may be terminated at such earlier time as the Board may determine. Termination of the Plan will not affect the rights and obligations of the Participants and the Company arising under Awards theretofore granted.

### 5. Shares Subject to the Plan and to Awards

- (a) *Aggregate Limits.* The aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable under the Plan shall be equal to (i) 6,706,037, plus (ii) any shares of Common Stock added as a result of the following sentence (collectively, the “**Share Pool**”). The Share Pool will automatically increase on January 1 of each year beginning in 2024 and ending with a final increase on January 1, 2033 in an amount equal to 5% of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on such date (determine on an as-converted to Common Stock basis, without regard to any limitations on the conversion of the Non-Voting Stock to Common Stock); provided, however, that the Committee may provide that there will be no January 1 increase in the Share Pool for any such year or that the increase in the Share Pool for any such year will be a smaller number of shares of Common Stock than would otherwise occur pursuant to this sentence. The aggregate number of shares of Common Stock available for grant under this Plan and the number of shares of Common Stock subject to Awards outstanding at the time of any event described in Section 16 shall be subject to adjustment as provided in Section 16. The shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to Awards granted under this Plan may be shares that are authorized and unissued or shares that were reacquired by the Company, including shares purchased in the open market.



- (b) *Issuance of Shares.* For purposes of Section 5(a), the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issued under this Plan at any time shall equal only the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued upon exercise or settlement of an Award. Shares of Common Stock subject to Awards that have been canceled, expired, forfeited or otherwise not issued under an Award and shares of Common Stock subject to Awards settled in cash shall not count as shares of Common Stock issued under this Plan. The aggregate number of shares available for issuance under this Plan at any time shall not be reduced by (i) shares subject to Awards that have been terminated, expired unexercised, forfeited or settled in cash, (ii) shares subject to Awards that have been retained or withheld by the Company in payment or satisfaction of the exercise price, purchase price or tax withholding obligation of an Award, or (iii) shares subject to Awards that otherwise do not result in the issuance of shares in connection with payment or settlement thereof. In addition, shares that have been delivered (either actually or by attestation) to the Company in payment or satisfaction of the exercise price, purchase price or tax withholding obligation of an Award shall be available for issuance under this Plan.
- (c) *Substitute Awards.* Substitute Awards shall not reduce the shares of Common Stock authorized for issuance under the Plan or authorized for grant to a Participant in any calendar year. Additionally, in the event that a company acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary, or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines, has shares available under a pre-existing plan approved by stockholders and not adopted in contemplation of such acquisition or combination, the shares available for grant pursuant to the terms of such pre-existing plan (as adjusted, to the extent appropriate, using the exchange ratio or other adjustment or valuation ratio or formula used in such acquisition or combination to determine the consideration payable to the holders of common stock of the entities party to such acquisition or combination) may be used for Awards under the Plan and shall not reduce the shares of Common Stock authorized for issuance under the Plan; provided that, Awards using such available shares (i) shall not be made after the date awards or grants could have been made under the terms of the pre-existing plan, absent the acquisition or combination, (ii) shall only be made to individuals who were employees of such acquired or combined company before such acquisition or combination, and (iii) shall comply with the requirements of any stock exchange or market or quotation system on which the Common Stock is traded, listed or quoted.
- (d) *Tax Code Limits.* The aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options granted under this Plan shall be equal to 6,706,037, which number shall be calculated and adjusted pursuant to Section 16 only to the extent that such calculation or adjustment will not affect the status of any Option intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code.
- (e) *Limits on Non-Employee Director Compensation.* The aggregate dollar value of equity-based (based on the grant date Fair Market Value of equity-based Awards) and cash compensation granted under this Plan or otherwise during any calendar

year to any non-employee director shall not exceed \$750,000; provided, however, that in the calendar year in which a non-employee director first joins the Board or during any calendar year in which a non-employee director is designated as Chairman of the Board or Lead Director, the maximum aggregate dollar value of equity-based and cash compensation granted to the non-employee director may be up to \$1,000,000.

## 6. Administration of the Plan

- (a) *Administrator of the Plan.* The Plan shall be administered by the Committee. The Board shall fill vacancies on, and from time to time may remove or add members to, the Committee. The Committee shall act pursuant to a majority vote or unanimous written consent. Any power of the Committee may also be exercised by the Board, except to the extent that the grant or exercise of such authority would cause any Award or transaction to become subject to (or lose an exemption under) the short-swing profit recovery provisions of Section 16 of the Act. To the extent that any permitted action taken by the Board conflicts with action taken by the Committee, the Board action shall control. To the maximum extent permissible under applicable law, the Committee (or any successor) may by resolution delegate any or all of its authority to one or more subcommittees composed of one or more directors and/or officers of the Company, and any such subcommittee shall be treated as the Committee for all purposes under this Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Board or the Committee (or any successor) delegates to a subcommittee comprised of one or more officers of the Company (who are not also directors) the authority to grant Awards, the resolution so authorizing such subcommittee shall specify the total number of shares of Common Stock such subcommittee may award pursuant to such delegated authority (along with such other limitations as may be required by applicable law), and no such subcommittee shall designate any officer serving thereon or any officer (within the meaning of Section 16 of the Act) or non-employee director of the Company as a recipient of any Awards granted under such delegated authority. The Committee hereby delegates to and designates the Head of People of the Company (or such other officer with similar authority), and to his or her delegates or designees, the authority to assist the Committee in the day-to-day administration of the Plan and of Awards granted under the Plan, including those powers set forth in Section 6(b)(iv) through (xi) and to execute Award Agreements or other documents entered into under this Plan on behalf of the Committee or the Company. The Committee may further designate and delegate to one or more additional officers or employees of the Company or any Subsidiary, and/or one or more agents, authority to assist the Committee in any or all aspects of the day-to-day administration of the Plan and/or of Awards granted under the Plan.
- (b) *Powers of Committee.* Subject to the express provisions of this Plan, the Committee shall be authorized and empowered to do all things that it determines to be necessary or appropriate in connection with the administration of this Plan, including:
- (i) to prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to this Plan and to define terms not otherwise defined herein;

- (ii) to determine which Persons are Eligible Persons, to which of such Eligible Persons, if any, Awards shall be granted hereunder and the timing of any such Awards;
- (iii) to prescribe and amend the terms of the Award Agreements, to grant Awards and determine the terms and conditions thereof;
- (iv) to reduce the exercise price of a previously awarded Option or Stock Appreciation Right or cancel and re-grant or exchange such Option or Stock Appreciation Right for cash or a new Award with a lower (or no) exercise price with any such determination made by the Committee in its sole discretion;
- (v) to adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate (A) to permit or facilitate participation in this Plan by persons eligible to receive Awards under this Plan who are not citizens of, or subject to taxation by, the United States or who are employed outside the United States or (B) to allow Awards to qualify for special tax treatment in a jurisdiction other than the United States; provided, that Board approval will not be necessary for immaterial modifications to this Plan or any Award Agreement that are required for compliance with the laws of the relevant jurisdiction;
- (vi) to establish and verify the extent of satisfaction of any performance goals or other conditions applicable to the grant, issuance, retention, vesting, exercisability or settlement of any Award;
- (vii) to prescribe and amend the terms of or form of any document or notice required to be delivered to the Company by Participants under this Plan;
- (viii) to determine the extent to which adjustments are required pursuant to Section 16;
- (ix) to interpret and construe this Plan, any rules and regulations under this Plan and the terms and conditions of any Award granted hereunder, and to make exceptions to any such provisions if the Committee, in good faith, determines that it is appropriate to do so;
- (x) to approve corrections in the documentation or administration of any Award; and
- (xi) to make all other determinations deemed necessary or advisable for the administration of this Plan.

Notwithstanding anything in this Plan to the contrary, with respect to any Award that is “deferred compensation” under Section 409A of the Code, the Committee shall exercise its discretion in a manner that causes such Awards to be compliant with or exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Without limiting the foregoing, unless expressly agreed to in writing by the Participant holding such Award, the Committee shall not take any action with respect to any Award which constitutes (x) a modification of a stock right within the meaning of Treas. Reg. § 1.409A-1(b)(5)(v)(B) so as to constitute the grant of a new stock right, (y) an extension of a stock right, including the addition of a feature for the deferral of compensation within the meaning of Treas. Reg. § 1.409A-1 (b)(5)(v)(C), or (z) an impermissible acceleration of a payment date or a subsequent deferral of a stock right subject to Section 409A of the Code within the meaning of Treas. Reg. § 1.409A-1(b)(5)(v)(E).

The Committee may, in its sole and absolute discretion, without amendment to the Plan but subject to the limitations otherwise set forth in Section 20, waive or amend the operation of Plan provisions respecting exercise after Termination of Employment. The Committee or any member thereof may, in its sole and absolute discretion, except as otherwise provided in Section 20, waive, settle or adjust any of the terms of any Award so as to avoid unanticipated consequences or address unanticipated events (including any temporary closure of an applicable stock exchange, disruption of communications or natural catastrophe).

- (c) *Determinations by the Committee.* All decisions, determinations and interpretations by the Committee regarding the Plan, any rules and regulations under the Plan and the terms and conditions of, or operation of, any Award granted hereunder, shall be final and binding on all Participants, beneficiaries, heirs, assigns or other persons holding or claiming rights under the Plan or any Award. The Committee shall consider such factors as it deems relevant, in its sole and absolute discretion, to making such decisions, determinations and interpretations, including the recommendations or advice of any officer or other employee of the Company and such attorneys, consultants and accountants as it may select. Members of the Board and members of the Committee acting under the Plan shall be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the advice of counsel and shall incur no liability except for as a result of gross negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of their duties.
- (d) *Subsidiary Awards.* In the case of a grant of an Award to any Participant employed by a Subsidiary, such grant may, if the Committee so directs, be implemented by the Company issuing any subject shares of Common Stock to the Subsidiary, for such lawful consideration as the Committee may determine, upon the condition or understanding that the Subsidiary will transfer the shares of Common Stock to the Participant in accordance with the terms of the Award specified by the Committee pursuant to the provisions of the Plan. Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, such Award may be issued by and in the name of the Subsidiary and shall be deemed granted on such date as the Committee shall determine.

## 7. Plan Awards

- (a) *Terms Set Forth in Award Agreement.* Awards may be granted to Eligible Persons as determined by the Committee at any time and from time to time prior to the termination of the Plan. The terms and conditions of each Award shall be set forth in an Award Agreement in a form approved by the Committee for such Award, subject to and incorporating by reference or otherwise the applicable terms and conditions of the Plan, which Award Agreement may contain such terms and conditions as specified from time to time by the Committee, provided such other terms and conditions do not conflict with the Plan. The Award Agreement for any Award (other than Restricted Stock Awards) shall include the time or times at or within which and the consideration, if any, for which any shares of Common Stock or cash, as applicable, may be acquired from the Company. The terms of Awards may vary among Participants, and the Plan does not impose upon the Committee any requirement to make Awards subject to uniform terms. Accordingly, the terms of individual Award Agreements may vary.
- (b) *Termination of Employment.* Subject to the express provisions of the Plan, the Committee shall specify before, at, or after the time of grant of an Award the provisions governing the effect(s) upon an Award of a Participant's Termination of Employment.
- (c) *Rights of a Stockholder.* A Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to shares of Common Stock covered by an Award (including voting rights) until the date the Participant becomes the holder of record of such shares of Common Stock. No adjustment shall be made for dividends or other rights for which the record date is prior to such date, except as provided in Sections 10(b), 11(b) or 16 of this Plan or as otherwise provided by the Committee.
- (d) *No Fractional Shares.* No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued pursuant to an Award or in settlement thereof.

## 8. Options

- (a) *Grant, Term and Price.* The grant, issuance, retention, vesting and/or settlement of any Option shall occur at such time and be subject to such terms and conditions as determined by the Committee or under criteria established by the Committee, which may include conditions based on continued employment or engagement, passage of time, attainment of age and/or service requirements, and/or satisfaction of performance conditions. The term of an Option shall in no event be greater than 10 years; provided, however, the term of an Option (other than an Incentive Stock Option) shall be automatically extended if, at the time of its scheduled expiration, the Participant holding such Option is prohibited by law or the Company's insider trading policy from exercising the Option, which extension shall expire on the 30th day following the date such prohibition no longer applies. The Committee will establish the price at which Common Stock may be purchased upon exercise of an Option, which in no event will be less than the Fair Market Value of such shares on

the date of grant; provided, however, that the exercise price per share of Common Stock with respect to an Option that is granted as a Substitute Award may be less than the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date such Option is granted if such exercise price is based on a formula set forth in the terms of the options held by such optionees or in the terms of the agreement providing for such merger or other acquisition that satisfies the requirements of (i) Section 409A of the Code, if such options held by such optionees are not intended to qualify as “incentive stock options” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, and (ii) Section 424(a) of the Code, if such options held by such optionees are intended to qualify as “incentive stock options” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code. The exercise price of any Option may be paid in cash or such other method as determined by the Committee, including an irrevocable commitment by a broker to pay over such amount from a sale of the shares of Common Stock issuable under an Option, the delivery of previously owned shares of Common Stock or withholding of shares of Common Stock deliverable upon exercise.

- (b) *No Reload Grants.* Options shall not be granted under the Plan in consideration for, and shall not be conditioned upon the delivery of, shares of Common Stock to the Company in payment of the exercise price and/or tax withholding obligation under any other employee stock option.
- (c) *Incentive Stock Options.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 8, in the case of the grant of an Incentive Stock Option, if the Participant owns stock possessing more than 10% of the combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company, the exercise price of such Option must be at least 110% of the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of grant and the Option must expire within a period of not more than five years from the date of grant. Notwithstanding anything in this Section 8 to the contrary, Options designated as Incentive Stock Options shall not be eligible for treatment under the Code as Incentive Stock Options (and will be deemed to be Nonqualified Stock Options) to the extent that either (i) the aggregate Fair Market Value of shares of Common Stock (determined as of the time of grant) with respect to which such Options are exercisable for the first time by the Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Subsidiary) exceeds \$100,000, taking Options into account in the order in which they were granted, or (ii) such Options otherwise remain exercisable but are not exercised within three months (or such other period of time provided in Section 422 of the Code) of separation of service (as determined in accordance with Section 3401(c) of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder).
- (d) *No Stockholder Rights.* Participants shall have no voting rights and will have no rights to receive dividends or Dividend Equivalents in respect of an Option or any shares of Common Stock subject to an Option until the Participant has become the holder of record of such shares.

## 9. Stock Appreciation Rights

- (a) *General Terms.* The grant, issuance, retention, vesting and/or settlement of any Stock Appreciation Right shall occur at such time and be subject to such terms and conditions as determined by the Committee or under criteria established by the Committee, which may include conditions based on continued employment or engagement, passage of time, attainment of age and/or service requirements, and/or satisfaction of performance conditions. The term of a Stock Appreciation Right shall in no event be greater than 10 years; provided, however, the term of a Stock Appreciation Right shall be automatically extended if, at the time of its scheduled expiration, the Participant holding such Stock Appreciation Right is prohibited by law or the Company's insider trading policy from exercising the Stock Appreciation Right which extension shall expire on the 30th day following the date such prohibition no longer applies. Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted to Participants from time to time either in tandem with or as a component of Options granted under the Plan ("**tandem SARs**") or not in conjunction with other Awards ("**freestanding SARs**"). Upon exercise of a tandem SAR as to some or all of the shares covered by the grant, the related Option shall be canceled automatically to the extent of the number of shares covered by such exercise. Conversely, if the related Option is exercised as to some or all of the shares covered by the grant, the related tandem SAR, if any, shall be canceled automatically to the extent of the number of shares covered by the Option exercise. Any Stock Appreciation Right granted in tandem with an Option may be granted at the same time such Option is granted or at any time thereafter before exercise or expiration of such Option, provided that the Fair Market Value of Common Stock on the date of the SAR's grant is not greater than the exercise price of the related Option. All freestanding SARs shall be granted subject to the same terms and conditions applicable to Options as set forth in Section 8 and all tandem SARs shall have the same exercise price as the Option to which they relate. Subject to the provisions of Section 8 and the immediately preceding sentence, the Committee may impose such other conditions or restrictions on any Stock Appreciation Right as it shall deem appropriate. Stock Appreciation Rights may be settled in Common Stock, cash, Restricted Stock or a combination thereof, as determined by the Committee and set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.
- (b) *No Stockholder Rights.* Participants shall have no voting rights and will have no rights to receive dividends or Dividend Equivalents in respect of an Award of Stock Appreciation Rights or any shares of Common Stock subject to an Award of Stock Appreciation Rights until the Participant has become the holder of record of such shares.

## 10. Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units

- (a) *Vesting and Performance Criteria.* The grant, issuance, vesting and/or settlement of any Award of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units shall occur at such time and be subject to such terms and conditions as determined by the Committee or under criteria established by the Committee, which may include conditions based

on continued employment or engagement, passage of time, attainment of age and/or service requirements, and/or satisfaction of performance conditions. In addition, the Committee shall have the right to grant Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Unit Awards as the form of payment for grants or rights earned or due under other stockholder-approved compensation plans or arrangements of the Company.

- (b) *Dividends and Distributions.* Participants in whose name Restricted Stock is granted shall be entitled to receive all dividends and other distributions paid with respect to those shares of Common Stock, unless determined otherwise by the Committee. The Committee will determine whether any such dividends or distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of Restricted Stock and/or subject to the same restrictions on transferability as the Restricted Stock with respect to which they were distributed or whether such dividends or distributions will be paid in cash. Shares underlying Restricted Stock Units shall be entitled to dividends or distributions only to the extent provided by the Committee. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event will dividends or Dividend Equivalents be paid during the performance period with respect to unearned Awards of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units that are subject to performance-based vesting criteria. Dividends or Dividend Equivalents accrued on such shares shall become payable no earlier than the date the performance-based vesting criteria have been achieved and the underlying shares or Restricted Stock Units have been earned.

## **11. Other Stock-Based Awards**

- (a) *General Terms.* The Committee is authorized, subject to limitations under applicable law, to grant to Eligible Persons such other Awards that may be denominated or payable in, valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, or related to, Common Stock, as deemed by the Committee to be consistent with the purposes of the Plan. The Committee shall determine the terms and conditions of such Other Stock-Based Awards. Common Stock delivered pursuant to an Other Stock-Based Award in the nature of a purchase right granted under this Section 11 shall be purchased for such consideration, paid for at such times, by such methods, and in such forms, including cash, Common Stock, other Awards, or other property, as the Committee shall determine.
- (b) *Dividends and Distributions.* Shares underlying Other Stock-Based Awards shall be entitled to dividends or distributions only to the extent provided by the Committee. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event will Dividend Equivalents be paid during the performance period with respect to unearned Other Stock-Based Awards that are subject to performance-based vesting criteria. Dividend Equivalents accrued on such shares shall become payable no earlier than the date the performance-based vesting criteria have been achieved and the shares underlying the Other Stock-Based Award have been earned.



## 12. Incentive Bonuses

- (a) *Performance Criteria.* The Committee shall establish the performance criteria and level of achievement versus such criteria that shall determine the amount payable under an Incentive Bonus, which may include a target, threshold and/or maximum amount payable and any formula for determining such achievement, and which criteria may be based on performance conditions.
- (b) *Timing and Form of Payment.* The Committee shall determine the timing of payment of any Incentive Bonus. Payment of the amount due under an Incentive Bonus may be made in cash or in Common Stock, as determined by the Committee.
- (c) *Discretionary Adjustments.* Notwithstanding satisfaction of any performance goals and, the amount paid under an Incentive Bonus on account of either financial performance or personal performance evaluations may be adjusted by the Committee on the basis of such further considerations as the Committee shall determine.

## 13. Performance Awards

The Committee may establish performance criteria and level of achievement versus such criteria that shall determine the number of shares of Common Stock, Restricted Stock Units, or cash to be granted, retained, vested, issued or issuable under or in settlement of or the amount payable pursuant to an Award (any such Award, a “*Performance Award*”). A Performance Award may be identified as “Performance Share,” “Performance Equity,” “Performance Unit” or other such term as chosen by the Committee.

## 14. Deferral of Payment

The Committee may, in an Award Agreement or otherwise, provide for the deferred delivery of Common Stock or cash upon settlement, vesting or other events with respect to Restricted Stock Units, Other Stock-Based Awards or in payment or satisfaction of an Incentive Bonus. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event will any election to defer the delivery of Common Stock or any other payment with respect to any Award be allowed if the Committee determines, in its sole discretion, that the deferral would result in the imposition of the additional tax under Section 409A(a)(1)(B) of the Code. No Award shall provide for deferral of compensation that does not comply with Section 409A of the Code. The Company, any Subsidiary or Affiliate which is in existence or hereafter comes into existence, the Board and the Committee shall have no liability to a Participant, or any other party, if an Award that is intended to be exempt from, or compliant with, Section 409A of the Code is not so exempt or compliant or for any action taken by the Board or the Committee.

## 15. Conditions and Restrictions Upon Securities Subject to Awards

The Committee may provide that the Common Stock issued upon exercise of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right or otherwise subject to or issued under an Award shall be subject to such further agreements, restrictions, conditions or limitations as the Committee in its discretion may specify prior to the exercise of such Option or Stock Appreciation Right or the grant, vesting or

settlement of such Award, including conditions on vesting or transferability, forfeiture or repurchase provisions and method of payment for the Common Stock issued upon exercise, vesting or settlement of such Award (including the actual or constructive surrender of Common Stock already owned by the Participant) or payment of taxes arising in connection with an Award. Without limiting the foregoing, such restrictions may address the timing and manner of any resales by the Participant or other subsequent transfers by the Participant of any shares of Common Stock issued under an Award, including (a) restrictions under an insider trading policy or pursuant to applicable law, (b) restrictions designed to delay and/or coordinate the timing and manner of sales by the Participant and holders of other Company equity compensation arrangements, (c) restrictions as to the use of a specified brokerage firm for such resales or other transfers and (d) provisions requiring Common Stock be sold on the open market or to the Company in order to satisfy tax withholding or other obligations.

**16. Adjustment of and Changes in the Stock**

- (a) The number and kind of shares of Common Stock available for issuance under this Plan (including under any Awards then outstanding), and the number and kind of shares of Common Stock subject to the limits set forth in Section 5, shall be equitably adjusted by the Committee to reflect any reorganization, reclassification, combination of shares, stock split, reverse stock split, spin-off, dividend or distribution of securities, property or cash (other than regular, quarterly cash dividends), or any other event or transaction that affects the number or kind of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Such adjustment may be designed to comply with Section 424 of the Code or may be designed to treat the shares of Common Stock available under the Plan and subject to Awards as if they were all outstanding on the record date for such event or transaction or to increase the number of such shares of Common Stock to reflect a deemed reinvestment in shares of Common Stock of the amount distributed to the Company's securityholders. The terms of any outstanding Award shall also be equitably adjusted by the Committee as to price, number or kind of shares of Common Stock subject to such Award, vesting, performance criteria, and other terms to reflect the foregoing events, which adjustments need not be uniform as between different Awards or different types of Awards. No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued or issuable pursuant to such an adjustment.
  
- (b) In the event there shall be any other change in the number or kind of outstanding shares of Common Stock, or any stock or other securities into which such Common Stock shall have been changed, or for which it shall have been exchanged, by reason of a Change in Control, other merger, consolidation or otherwise, then the Committee shall determine the appropriate and equitable adjustment to be effected, which adjustments need not be uniform between different Awards or different types of Awards. In addition, in the event of such change described in this paragraph, the Committee may accelerate the time or times at which any Award may be exercised, consistent with and as otherwise permitted under Section 409A of the Code, and may provide for cancellation of such accelerated Awards that are not exercised within a time prescribed by the Committee in its sole discretion.

- (c) Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Award Agreement or another contract, including an employment, offer, services or severance agreement or letter or a severance policy in which the Participant participates, or under the terms of a transaction constituting a Change in Control, the Committee shall provide that the following shall occur upon a Participant's Termination of Employment without Cause or as a result of a material reduction in the Participant's duties, authority or responsibilities (but excluding any change in title that does not represent a material reduction in the Participant's duties, authority or responsibilities) within 12 months following a Change in Control, subject to the applicable Participant signing a separation agreement and release agreement (the "**Separation Agreement and Release**") and it becoming fully effective, all within 60 days after the Participant's last day of employment for any reason (or such shorter period as set forth in the Separation Agreement and Release): (i) in the case of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right, the Participant shall have the ability to exercise any portion of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right not previously exercisable, (ii) in the case of any Award the vesting of which is in whole or in part subject to performance criteria or an Incentive Bonus, all conditions to the grant, issuance, retention, vesting or transferability of, or any other restrictions applicable to, such Award shall immediately lapse and the Participant shall have the right to receive a payment based on target level achievement or actual performance through a date determined by the Committee, and (iii) in the case of outstanding Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units or Other Stock-Based Awards (other than those referenced in subsection (ii)), all conditions to the grant, issuance, retention, vesting or transferability of, or any other restrictions applicable to, such Award shall immediately lapse, in each case, as of the later of the date of termination or the effective date of the Separation Agreement and Release (such later date being the "**Accelerated Vesting Date**"); provided that any termination or forfeiture of the unvested portion of such Awards that would otherwise occur on the date of termination in the absence of this paragraph will be delayed until the effective date of the Separation Agreement and Release and will only occur if the vesting pursuant to this subsection does not occur due to the absence of the Separation Agreement and Release becoming fully effective within the time period set forth therein. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in the event of a Change in Control in which the acquiring or surviving company in the transaction does not assume or continue outstanding Awards or issue substitute awards upon the Change in Control, immediately prior to the Change in Control, all Awards that are not assumed, continued or substituted for shall be treated as follows effective immediately prior to the Change in Control: (A) in the case of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right, the Participant shall have the ability to exercise such Option or Stock Appreciation Right, including any portion of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right not previously exercisable, (B) in the case of any Award the vesting of which is in whole or in part subject to performance criteria or an Incentive Bonus, all conditions to the grant, issuance, retention, vesting or transferability of, or any other restrictions applicable to, such Award shall immediately lapse and the Participant shall have the right to receive a payment based on target level achievement or actual performance through a date determined

by the Committee, as determined by the Committee, and (C) in the case of outstanding Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units or Other Stock-Based Awards (other than those referenced in subsection (B)), all conditions to the grant, issuance, retention, vesting or transferability of, or any other restrictions applicable to, such Award shall immediately lapse. In no event shall any action be taken pursuant to this Section 16(c) that would change the payment or settlement date of an Award in a manner that would result in the imposition of any additional taxes or penalties pursuant to Section 409A of the Code.

- (d) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 16 to the contrary, in the event of a Change in Control, the Committee may provide for the cancellation and cash settlement of all outstanding Awards upon such Change in Control.
- (e) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 16 to the contrary, an adjustment to an Option or Stock Appreciation Right under this Section 16 shall be made in a manner that will not result in the grant of a new Option or Stock Appreciation Right under Section 409A of the Code.

#### **17. Transferability**

Each Award may not be sold, transferred for value, pledged, assigned, or otherwise alienated or hypothecated by a Participant other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and each Option or Stock Appreciation Right shall be exercisable only by the Participant during his or her lifetime. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) outstanding Options may be exercised following the Participant's death by the Participant's beneficiaries or as permitted by the Committee and (b) as permitted by the Committee, a Participant may transfer or assign an Award as a gift to an entity wholly owned by such Participant (an "**Assignee Entity**"), provided that such Assignee Entity shall be entitled to exercise assigned Options and Stock Appreciation Rights only during the lifetime of the assigning Participant (or following the assigning Participant's death, by the Participant's beneficiaries or as otherwise permitted by the Committee) and provided further that such Assignee Entity shall not further sell, pledge, transfer, assign or otherwise alienate or hypothecate such Award.

#### **18. Compliance with Laws and Regulations**

- (a) This Plan, the grant, issuance, vesting, exercise and settlement of Awards hereunder, and the obligation of the Company to sell, issue or deliver shares of Common Stock under such Awards, shall be subject to all applicable foreign, federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations, stock exchange rules and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental or regulatory agency as may be required. The Company shall not be required to register in a Participant's name or deliver Common Stock prior to the completion of any registration or qualification of such shares under any foreign, federal, state or local law or any ruling or regulation of any government body which the Committee shall determine to be necessary or advisable. To the extent the Company is unable to or the Committee deems it infeasible to obtain authority from any regulatory body having jurisdiction, which authority is deemed by the Company's counsel to be necessary

to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares of Common Stock hereunder, the Company and its Subsidiaries shall be relieved of any liability with respect to the failure to issue or sell such shares of Common Stock as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. No Option shall be exercisable and no Common Stock shall be issued and/or transferable under any other Award unless a registration statement with respect to the Common Stock underlying such Option is effective and current or the Company has determined, in its sole and absolute discretion, that such registration is unnecessary.

- (b) In the event an Award is granted to or held by a Participant who is employed or providing services outside the United States, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, modify the provisions of the Plan or of such Award as they pertain to such individual to comply with applicable foreign law or to recognize differences in local law, currency or tax policy. The Committee may also impose conditions on the grant, issuance, exercise, vesting, settlement or retention of Awards in order to comply with such foreign law and/or to minimize the Company's obligations with respect to tax equalization for Participants employed outside their home country.

## **19. Withholding**

To the extent required by applicable federal, state, local or foreign law, the Committee may, and/or a Participant shall, make arrangements satisfactory to the Company for the satisfaction of any withholding tax obligations that arise with respect to any Award or the issuance or sale of any shares of Common Stock. The Company shall not be required to recognize any Participant rights under an Award, to issue shares of Common Stock or to recognize the disposition of such shares of Common Stock until such obligations are satisfied. To the extent permitted or required by the Committee, these obligations may or shall be satisfied by the Company withholding cash from any compensation otherwise payable to or for the benefit of a Participant, the Company withholding a portion of the shares of Common Stock that otherwise would be issued to a Participant under such Award or any other Award held by the Participant, or by the Participant tendering to the Company cash or, if allowed by the Committee, shares of Common Stock.

## **20. Amendment of the Plan or Awards**

The Board may amend, alter or discontinue this Plan, and the Committee may amend or alter any Award Agreement or other document evidencing an Award made under this Plan; however, except as provided pursuant to the provisions of Section 16, no such amendment shall, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company:

- (a) increase the maximum number of shares of Common Stock for which Awards may be granted under this Plan;
- (b) reduce the price at which Options may be granted below the price provided for in Section 8(a);
- (c) extend the term of this Plan;
- (d) change the class of Persons eligible to be Participants; or

- (e) otherwise amend the Plan in any manner requiring stockholder approval by law or the rules of any stock exchange or market or quotation system on which the Common Stock is traded, listed or quoted.

No amendment or alteration to the Plan or an Award or Award Agreement shall be made which would materially impair the rights of the holder of an Award without such holder's consent; provided that no such consent shall be required if the Committee determines in its sole discretion and prior to the date of any Change in Control that such amendment or alteration either (i) is required or advisable in order for the Company, the Plan or the Award to satisfy any law or regulation or to meet the requirements of, or avoid adverse financial accounting consequences under, any accounting standard, or (ii) is not reasonably likely to significantly diminish the benefits provided under such Award, or that any such diminishment has been adequately compensated.

#### **21. No Liability of Company**

The Company, any Subsidiary or Affiliate which is in existence or hereafter comes into existence, the Board and the Committee shall not be liable to a Participant or any other person as to: (a) the non-issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock as to which the Company has been unable to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority deemed by the Company's counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares of Common Stock hereunder; and (b) any tax consequence expected, but not realized, by any Participant or other person due to the receipt, vesting, exercise or settlement of any Award granted hereunder.

#### **22. Non-Exclusivity of Plan**

Neither the adoption of this Plan by the Board nor the submission of this Plan to the stockholders of the Company for approval shall be construed as creating any limitations on the power of the Board or the Committee to adopt such other incentive arrangements as either may deem desirable, including the granting of Restricted Stock or Options otherwise than under this Plan, and such arrangements may be either generally applicable or applicable only in specific cases.

#### **23. Governing Law**

This Plan and any agreements or other documents hereunder shall be interpreted and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware and applicable federal law. Any reference in this Plan or in the agreement or other document evidencing any Awards to a provision of law or to a rule or regulation shall be deemed to include any successor law, rule or regulation of similar effect or applicability.

#### **24. No Right to Employment, Reelection or Continued Service**

Nothing in this Plan or an Award Agreement shall interfere with or limit in any way the right of the Company, its Subsidiaries and/or its Affiliates to terminate any Participant's employment, service on the Board or service at any time or for any reason not prohibited by law, nor shall this Plan or an Award itself confer upon any Participant any right to continue his or her employment or service for any specified period of time. Neither an Award nor any benefits arising under this Plan shall constitute an employment contract with the Company, any Subsidiary and/or its Affiliates. Subject to Sections 4 and 20, this Plan and the benefits hereunder may be terminated at

any time in the sole and exclusive discretion of the Board without giving rise to any liability on the part of the Company, its Subsidiaries and/or its Affiliates.

#### **25. Specified Employee Delay**

To the extent any payment under this Plan is considered deferred compensation subject to the restrictions contained in Section 409A of the Code, such payment may not be made to a specified employee (as determined in accordance with a uniform policy adopted by the Company with respect to all arrangements subject to Section 409A of the Code) upon Separation from Service before the date that is six months after the specified employee's Separation from Service (or, if earlier, the specified employee's death). Any payment that would otherwise be made during this period of delay shall be accumulated and paid on the sixth month plus one day following the specified employee's Separation from Service (or, if earlier, as soon as administratively practicable after the specified employee's death).

#### **26. No Liability of Committee Members**

No member of the Committee shall be personally liable by reason of any contract or other instrument executed by such member or on his or her behalf in his or her capacity as a member of the Committee nor for any mistake of judgment made in good faith, and the Company shall indemnify and hold harmless each member of the Committee and each other employee, officer or director of the Company to whom any duty or power relating to the administration or interpretation of the Plan may be allocated or delegated, against any cost or expense (including counsel fees) or liability (including any sum paid in settlement of a claim) arising out of any act or omission to act in connection with the Plan, unless arising out of such Person's own fraud or willful bad faith; provided, however, that approval of the Board shall be required for the payment of any amount in settlement of a claim against any such Person. The foregoing right of indemnification shall not be exclusive of any other rights of indemnification to which such Persons may be entitled under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws (as each may be amended from time to time), as a matter of law, or otherwise, or any power that the Company may have to indemnify them or hold them harmless.

#### **27. Severability**

If any provision of the Plan or any Award is or becomes or is deemed to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any jurisdiction or as to any Person or Award, or would disqualify the Plan or any Award under any law deemed applicable by the Committee, such provision shall be construed or deemed amended to conform to the applicable laws, or if it cannot be construed or deemed amended without, in the determination of the Committee, materially altering the intent of the Plan or the Award, such provision shall be stricken as to such jurisdiction, Person or Award, and the remainder of the Plan and any such Award shall remain in full force and effect.

#### **28. Unfunded Plan**

The Plan is intended to be an unfunded plan. Participants are and shall at all times be general creditors of the Company with respect to their Awards. If the Committee or the Company chooses to set aside funds in a trust or otherwise for the payment of Awards under the Plan, such funds

shall at all times be subject to the claims of the creditors of the Company in the event of its bankruptcy or insolvency.

## **29. Clawback/Recoupment**

Awards granted under this Plan will be subject to recoupment in accordance with any clawback policy that the Company adopts or is required to adopt pursuant to the listing standards of any national securities exchange or association on which the Company's securities are listed or as is otherwise required by the Rule 10D-1 under the Exchange Act or other applicable law. In addition, the Committee may impose such other clawback, recovery or recoupment provisions in an Award Agreement as the Committee determines necessary or appropriate, including a reacquisition right in respect of previously acquired shares of Common Stock or other cash or property upon the occurrence of misconduct. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to resign for "good reason" or be deemed a "constructive termination" (or any similar term) as such terms are used in any agreement between any Participant and the Company.

## **30. Interpretation**

Headings are given to the Sections and subsections of the Plan solely as a convenience to facilitate reference and shall not be deemed in any way material or relevant to the construction or interpretation of the Plan or any provision thereof. Words in the masculine gender shall include the feminine gender, and where appropriate, the plural shall include the singular and the singular shall include the plural. The use herein of the word "including" following any general statement, term or matter shall not be construed to limit such statement, term or matter to the specific items or matters set forth immediately following such word or to similar items or matters, whether or not non-limiting language (such as "without limitation", "but not limited to", or words of similar import) is used with reference thereto, but rather shall be deemed to refer to all other items or matters that could reasonably fall within the broadest possible scope of such general statement, term or matter. References herein to any agreement, instrument or other document means such agreement, instrument or other document as amended, supplemented and modified from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof and not prohibited by the Plan.



**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Michael Henderson, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (c) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 28, 2023

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ Michael Henderson  
**Michael Henderson**  
**Chief Executive Officer**  
*(principal executive officer)*

---

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Jane Pritchett Henderson, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (c) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 28, 2023

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Jane Pritchett Henderson**  
**Chief Financial Officer**  
*(principal financial and accounting officer)*

---

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company") for the period ending June 30, 2023, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), each of the undersigned officers of the Company hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of his or her knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: August 28, 2023

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
*/s/ Michael Henderson*  
**Michael Henderson**  
**Chief Executive Officer**  
*(principal executive officer)*

Date: August 28, 2023

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
*/s/ Jane Pritchett Henderson*  
**Jane Pritchett Henderson**  
**Chief Financial Officer**  
*(principal financial and accounting officer)*

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely to accompany the Report pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, and is not being filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing.

Note: A signed original of this written statement required by §906 has been provided to Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. and will be retained by Apogee Therapeutics, Inc. and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

---